



---

### Course File Check List

1. Contents
  2. Academic calendar of VTU, Institute and Department
  3. Vision, Mission statements of Institute
  4. Vision, Mission, PEOs, POs, PSOs statements of Department
  5. Individual time table
  6. Syllabus
  7. Course Articulation Matrix [CO-PO, CO-PSO mapping]-
  8. Lesson plan
  9. Text books / Reference books referred
  10. Attendance register
  11. Course material
    - a) Notes
    - b) PPT
    - c) NPTEL / Youtube Videos
  12. Additional topics taken to meet the POs.
    - a) Site visits
    - b) Technical talks
    - c) Quiz
    - d) Group discussion
    - e) Blended learning
    - f) Model making competition
    - g) Modern tool (Computing tool) usage
  13. Exam question papers
  14. Test and Assignment question papers (with scheme of evaluation)
  15. Result analysis
    - a) Percentage CO covered / Percentage of CO addressed.
    - b) CO-PO and CO-PSO Attainment •
    - c) Percentage of students passed
  16. Counselling report (Actions taken to improve Weak students / Slow learners)
-

**CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT  
AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP**

**(18CV51)**

**2020-2021 (ODD SEMESTER)**

**Name: Smt. ARPITHA D J**

**Assistant Professor**

**Department of Civil Engineering**

## Revised Academic Calendar of VTU, Belagavi for ODD Semester of 2020-21 (tentative)

	I Sem B. E. / B. Tech. / B. Arch. / B. Plan	I sem M.Tech./MBA /NCA/M.Arch.	III, V B. E. / B. Tech. / B. Plan / B. Arch. & VII sem BPlan / BArch & IX Sem B. Arch.	VII Sem B. E. / B. Tech	III & V Sem MCA /	III Sem MBA	III Sem M. Tech.	III Sem M. Arch.
Commencement of ODD Semester	14.12.2020		01.09.2020	01.09.2020	01.09.2020	01.09.2020	01.09.2020	01.09.2020
Last Working day of ODD Semester	25.03.2021		16.01.2021	16.01.2021	16.01.2021	16.01.2021	16.01.2021	16.01.2021
Practical Examinations	29.03.2021 Onwards#	Will be announced later	21.01.2021 Onwards#	21.01.2021 Onwards#	08.02.2021 Onwards#	-	21.01.2021 Onwards#	--
Theory Examinations	12.04.2021 To 30.04.2021		08.02.2021 To 27.03.2021	08.02.2021 To 27.03.2021	21.01.2021 To 06.02.2021	21.01.2021 To 19.02.2021	28.01.2021 To 13.02.2021	21.01.2021 To 06.02.2021
Internship			29.03.2021 To 10.04.2021	29.03.2021 To 10.04.2021	--	--	--	--
Internship Viva-Voce			--	--	--	--	15.02.2021 To 22.02.2021	--
Professional training / Organization study			--	--	--	22.02.2021 To 03.04.2021	--	--
Commencement of EVEN Semester	03.05.2021		29.03.2021	12.04.2021	15.02.2021	05.04.2021	23.02.2021	08.02.2021

- NOTE:**
- VII Semester B. E. / B. Tech. students shall have to undergo Internship as per circular of University VTU/Aca/2019-20/85, dated 12.05.2020.
  - I Semester B. E. / B. Tech / B. Arch Students shall compulsorily undergo Induction Program for 01 Weeks.
  - The classroom sessions for all the semesters would be in ONLINE mode/blended mode until further orders.
  - The Institute needs to function for six days a week with additional hours (Saturday is a full working day).
  - The faculty/Staff shall be available to undertake any work assigned by the university.
  - If any of the above dates are declared to be a holiday then the corresponding event will come into effect on the next working day.
  - (#) Notification regarding the Calendar of Events relating to the conduct of University Examinations will be issued by the Registrar (evaluation) from time to time.
  - Academic Calendar may be modified based on guidelines/directions issued in the future by MHRD/UGC/AICTE/State Government.
  - Revised Academic Calendar is also applicable for Autonomous Colleges.
  - The MBA students are permitted to carry out project work in blended mode (ONLINE/OFFLINE). More emphasis on OFFLINE mode wherever feasible.

04-12-2020  
REGISTRAR

**Bapuji Institute of Engineering and Technology, Davangere-577004**  
**CALENDAR OF EVENTS - ODD SEMESTER: SEPTEMBER-JANUARY- 2020-21 (Tentative)**

PARTICULARS	I sem BE/B Tech	III, V BE/B.Tech	VII sem BE/B.Tech	III & V sem MCA	III sem MBA	III sem M.Tech
Commencement of ODD Sem	14-12-2020	01-09-2020	01-09-2020	01-09-2020	01-09-2020	01-09-2020
Last Working Day	25-03-2021	16-01-2021	16-01-2021	16-01-2021	16-01-2021	16-01-2021
1 <sup>st</sup> CIE Series	-----	19-10-2020 To 24-10-2020	19-10-2020 To 24-10-2020	19-10-2020 To 24-10-2020	15-10-2020 To 17-10-2020	19-10-2020 To 24-10-2020
2 <sup>nd</sup> CIE Series	-----	07-12-2020 To 09-12-2020	07-12-2020 To 09-12-2020	07-12-2020 To 09-12-2020	26-11-2020 To 28-11-2020	07-12-2020 To 09-12-2020
3 <sup>rd</sup> CIE Series	-----	11-01-2021 To 13-01-2021	11-01-2021 To 13-01-2021	11-01-2021 To 13-01-2021	7-01-2021 To 9-01-2021	11-01-2021 To 13-01-2021
Practical Examination	29-03-2021 Onwards #	21-01-2021 Onwards #	21-01-2021 Onwards #	08-02-2021 Onwards #	---	21-01-2021 Onwards #
Theory Examination	12-04-2021 To 30-04-2021	08-02-2021 To 27-03-2021	08-02-2021 To 27-03-2021	21-01-2021 To 06-02-2021	21-01-2021 To 19-02-2021	28-01-2021 To 13-02-2021
Internship	-----	-----	29-03-2021 To 10-04-2021	-----	-----	-----
Internship Viva-Voce	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	15-02-2021 To 22-02-2021
Professional Training/Organization Study	-----	-----	-----	-----	22-02-2021 To 03-04-2021	-----
Commencement of Even Semester	03-05-2021	29-03-2021	12-04-2021	15-02-2021	05-04-2021	23-02-2021

# Notification regarding the calendar of events relating to the conduct of University Examination will be issued by the Registrar (Evaluation) from time to time.

Dean Academic

*[Signature]*  
09/11/2020

*[Signature]*  
Principal



## **Vision of BIET**

To be a center of excellence recognized nationally and internationally, in distinctive areas of engineering education and research, based on a culture of innovation and invention.

## **Mission of BIET**

BIET contributes to the growth and development of its students by imparting a broad based engineering education and empowering them to be successful in their chosen field by inculcating in them positive approach, leadership qualities and ethical values

---



---

### **VISION OF THE DEPARTMENT**

To train the students to become Civil Engineers with leadership qualities, having ability to take up professional assignments and research with a focus on innovative approaches to cater to the needs of the society.

### **MISSION OF THE DEPARTMENT**

1. To provide quality education through updated curriculum and conducive teaching learning environment for the students to excel in higher studies, competitive examinations and professional career.
2. To impart soft skills, leadership qualities and professional ethics among the graduates to handle the projects independently with confidence.
3. To deal with the contemporary issues and to cater to the socio-economic needs.
4. To build industry-institute interaction and to establish good rapport with alumni.

### **PROGRAM EDUCATIONAL OBJECTIVES (PEOs)**

**PEO 1: Core Competence:** Graduates will be able to plan, analyse, design and construct sustainable Civil Engineering Infrastructure.

**PEO 2: Professional Skills:** Graduates will be professional engineers with a sense of ethics, creativity, leadership, self-confidence and independent thinking to cater to the needs of the society.

**PEO 3: Societal Needs:** Graduates will be able to contribute effectively for the development of industry and professional bodies.

**PEO 4: Cognitive Intelligence:** Graduates will be able to take up competitive examinations, higher studies and involve in research and entrepreneurship activities.

### **PROGRAM SPECIFIC OUTCOMES (PSOs)**

**Students after the completion of the Program will be able to**

1. Apply the fundamental concepts, software and codal provisions in the analysis, design and construction of sustainable civil engineering infrastructure.
2. Inculcate professional and leadership qualities, sense of ethics and confidence related to civil engineering.

**Faculty will be able to**

3. Contribute to the overall development of civil engineering community through the professional bodies and offer services to the society.
-

## **PROGRAM OUTCOMES (POs defined by NBA)**

### **Engineering Graduates will be able to:**

- 1. Engineering knowledge:** Apply the knowledge of mathematics, science, engineering fundamentals, and an engineering specialization to the solution of complex engineering problems.
- 2. Problem analysis:** Identify, formulate, review research literature, and analyze complex engineering problems reaching substantiated conclusions using first principles of mathematics, natural sciences, and engineering sciences.
- 3. Design/development of solutions:** Design solutions for complex engineering problems and design system components or processes that meet the specified needs with appropriate consideration for the public health and safety, and the cultural, societal, and environmental considerations.
- 4. Conduct investigations of complex problems:** Use research-based knowledge and research methods including design of experiments, analysis and interpretation of data, and synthesis of the information to provide valid conclusions.
- 5. Modern tool usage:** Create, select, and apply appropriate techniques, resources, and modern engineering and IT tools including prediction and modeling to complex engineering activities with an understanding of the limitations.
- 6. The engineer and society:** Apply reasoning informed by the contextual knowledge to assess societal, health, safety, legal and cultural issues and the consequent responsibilities relevant to the professional engineering practice.
- 7. Environment and sustainability:** Understand the impact of the professional engineering solutions in societal and environmental contexts, and demonstrate the knowledge of, and need for sustainable development.
- 8. Ethics:** Apply ethical principles and commit to professional ethics and responsibilities and norms of the engineering practice.
- 9. Individual and team work:** Function effectively as an individual, and as a member or leader in diverse teams, and in multidisciplinary settings.
- 10. Communication:** Communicate effectively on complex engineering activities with the engineering community and with society at large, such as, being able to comprehend and write effective reports and design documentation, make effective presentations, and give and receive clear instructions.
- 11. Project management and finance:** Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the engineering and management principles and apply these to one's own work, as a member and leader in a team, to manage projects and in multidisciplinary environments.
- 12. Life-long learning:** Recognize the need for, and have the preparation and ability to engage in independent and life-long learning in the broadest context of technological change.

# TIME TABLE

Day ▼	1		2		3		4		5		6		7			
	Time ▶		Time ▶		Time ▶		Time ▶		Time ▶		Time ▶		Time ▶			
MONDAY	8.00 - 9.00		9.00 - 10.00		10.30 - 11.30		11.30 - 12.30		12.30 - 2.00		2.00 - 3.00		3.00 - 4.00		4.00 - 5.00	
TUESDAY			18CU37 'A'		18CU51 'A'		18CU34 'A'		18CU34 'A'							
WEDNESDAY			18CU34 'A'		18CU51 'A'		18CU51 'A'		18CU34 'A'		18CU58-A ← ADJ + Dr.MNS		18CU58-B ← ADJ + RSC			
THURSDAY									LUNCH BREAK							
FRIDAY	18CU37 'A'		18CU37 'A'		18CU37-AB ← ADJ + SH											
SATURDAY	18CU37 'B'				18CU51 'A'											

  
 Sign. of the Staff

Sign. of the HON



**Entrepreneurship:** Evolution of the concept, functions of an entrepreneur, concepts of entrepreneurship, stages in entrepreneurial process, different sources of finance for entrepreneur, central and state level financial institutions.

Micro, Small & Medium Enterprises (MSME): definition, characteristics, objectives, scope, role of MSME in economic development, advantages of MSME, Introduction to different schemes: TECKSOK, KIADB, KSSIDC, DIC, Single Window Agency: SISI, NSIC, SIDBI, KSFC.

**Business Planning Process:** Business planning process, marketing plan, financial plan, project report and feasibility study, guidelines for preparation of model project report for starting a new venture. Introduction to international entrepreneurship opportunities, entry into international business, exporting, direct foreign investment, venture capital.

**Course Outcomes:** After studying this course, students will be able to:

1. Prepare a project plan based on requirements and prepare schedule of a project by understanding the activities and their sequence.
2. Understand labour output, equipment efficiency to allocate resources required for an activity / project to achieve desired quality and safety.
3. Analyze the economics of alternatives and evaluate benefits and profits of a construction activity based on monetary value and time value.
4. Establish as an ethical entrepreneur and establish an enterprise utilizing the provisions offered by the federal agencies.

**Question paper pattern:**

- The question paper will have ten full questions carrying equal marks.
- Each full question will be for 20 marks.
- There will be two full questions (with a maximum of four sub-questions) from each module.
- Each full question will have sub-question covering all the topics under a module.
- The students will have to answer five full questions, selecting one full question from each module.

**Textbooks:**

1. P C Tripathi and P N Reddy, "Principles of Management", Tata McGraw-Hill Education
2. Chitkara, K.K, "Construction Project Management: Planning Scheduling and Control", Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company, New Delhi.
3. Poornima M. Charantimath, "Entrepreneurship Development and Small Business Enterprise", Dorling Kindersley (India) Pvt. Ltd., Licensees of Pearson Education
4. Dr. U.K. Shrivastava "Construction Planning and Management", Galgotia publications Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi.
5. Bureau of Indian standards – IS 7272 (Part-1)- 1974 : Recommendations for labour output constant for building works:

**Reference Books:**

1. Robert L Peurifoy, Clifford J. Schexnayder, Aviad Shapira, Robert Schmitt, "Construction Planning, Equipment, and Methods (Civil Engineering), McGraw-Hill Education
2. Harold Koontz, Heinz Weihrich, "Essentials of Management: An International, Innovation, and Leadership perspective", T.M.H. Edition, New Delhi
3. Frank Harris, Ronald McCaffer with Francis Edum-Fotwe, "Modern Construction Management", Wiley-Blackwell
4. Mike Martin, Roland Schinzinger, "Ethics in Engineering", McGraw-Hill Education
5. Chris Hendrickson and Tung Au, "Project Management for Construction - Fundamentals Concepts for Owners, Engineers, Architects and Builders", Prentice Hall, Pittsburgh
6. James L. Riggs, David D. Bedworth, Sabah U. Randhawa "Engineering Economics" 4



Title & Code	Construction Management and Entrepreneurship (18CV51)
CO	Statement
18CV51.1	Explain the construction management, planning and its scheduling by project tools
18CV51.2	Explain the concept of resource and material management, and labour productivity
18CV51.3	Calculate the productivity of construction equipment
18CV51.4	Explain the quality, safety and human values for the effective construction management
18CV51.5	Explain the principles of engineering economics by problem solving and decision making concept
18CV51.6	Explain entrepreneurship and its role in infrastructural development

Course Title		Construction Management and Entrepreneurship										
CO	PO1	PO2	PO3	PO4	PO5	PO6	PO7	PO8	PO9	PO10	PO11	PO12
18CV51.1	2	2		1							2	2
18CV51.2	2			1							2	2
18CV51.3	2	2		1							2	2
18CV51.4	2			1		2		2				2
18CV51.5	2	2		1							2	2
18CV51.6	2			1							2	2
Average	2	2		1		2		2			2	2

CO	PSO1	PSO2
18CV51.1	2	2
18CV51.2	2	2
18CV51.3	2	2
18CV51.4	2	2
18CV51.5	2	2
18CV51.6	2	2
Average	2	2

# LESSON PLAN

Subject : 18CV51 CTA Subject Code : 18CV51 Class : II A

Period	Date	Topics Planned	Date	Topics Covered	Remarks
L <sub>1</sub>		Mod-1 Const <sup>n</sup> Management characteristics of mgt, functions of mgt, importance & purpose	9/9	Mod-1: Const <sup>n</sup> Mgt. Introductory, functions of mgt, importance & purpose	
L <sub>2</sub>		Types of plans, CPF Project organization	12/9	Type of plans, project organization, ITS diff plans & CPF	
L <sub>3</sub>		Management functions management styles	14/9	Function of Management styles, construction planning work breakdown structure etc & its examples.	
L <sub>4</sub>		Construction planning work break down structure and its examples	15/9	Event based diagram, Preparation of network diagram.	
L <sub>5</sub>		Event based diagram Activity based diagram preparation of network diagram	16/9	Activity based diagram, Critical path method.	
L <sub>6</sub>		Activity based diagram Critical path method.	19/9	AON, AOA methods problems on PERT problems on CPC - Year	
L <sub>7</sub>		AON, AOA methods Problems on PERT.	21/9	Problems on Critical path Q.P problems.	
L <sub>8</sub>		Problems on PERT with Examples	22/9	Introduction & Explanation on project mgt tools.	
L <sub>9</sub>		Problems on Critical path method.	23/9	Network plan & class on how to draw network or frame network.	
L <sub>10</sub>		Introduction & Explanation on project mgt. tools.	26/9	Mod:2 Introduction To Resource Mgt. Diff classes of resources.	
L <sub>11</sub>		Mod:2: Resource Management and class of labour, wages and statutory requirements	28/9	Statutory Leg. LPR Productivity factors effect labour output & productivity	
L <sub>12</sub>		Labour productivity rate/ productivity, factors effect labour output & productivity	29/9	Construction Equipment and their uses.	
L <sub>13</sub>		Construction Equipment and their uses.	30/9	Equipments of productivity → Excavator, dozer, compactor, grader, dumper	
L <sub>14</sub>		Estimation of productivity for Excavator, dozer, Compactor	3/10	calculation of productivity on all equipment (only exp. with formula)	
L <sub>15</sub>		Grader, dumper productivity Calculation.	5/10	Estimation of ownership cost & operating cost	
L <sub>16</sub>		Estimation of ownership cost and operating cost.	6/10	selection of Construction and Equipment Sel <sup>n</sup> Equipment Mgt. Estimation	
L <sub>17</sub>		Selection of Construction Equipment	7/10	Introduction to Material management & function	

# LESSON PLAN

Subject: CTM

Subject Code: 18CVS1

Class: V 'A'

Period	Date	Topics Planned	Date	Topics Covered	Remarks
L <sub>18</sub>		Basic concept on Equipment Management	10/10	Inventory Mgt and case studies	
L <sub>19</sub>		Introduction to Material management. & its functions	14/10	Mod:3: Const <sup>n</sup> & Qty. Proc <sup>n</sup> - Projection, Qty Control & its Assurance.	
L <sub>20</sub>		Inventory Management and Case Studies.	17/10	Cost of Quality ISO-standards.	
L <sub>21</sub>		Mod:3: Construction Quality processes, Inspection	20/10	Introduction to Concept of total quality mgt.	
L <sub>22</sub>		Quality control & Quality Assurance, Cost of Quality ISO-standards	21/10	HSE in CT, Importance of Safety in Const <sup>n</sup> at excavation & explosion	
L <sub>23</sub>		Introduction to Concept of Total Quality mgt.	24/10	i) drilling d) blasting c) hot bit work f) Scaffolding/ladder	
L <sub>24</sub>		HSE in CT, Importance of safety in construction, 1) Excavation	27/10	g) formwork & Equipment operation h) Eq. operation i) storage of Materials	
L <sub>25</sub>		2) explosives 3) drilling and blasting, 4) hot bit work	28/10	Safety through leg. Safety Companion & Insurances	
L <sub>26</sub>		5) Scaffolds / Platforms / ladder 6) formwork & Equipment operations, 7) storage of Mtr.	2/11	Ethics, Morals, values Integrity, trustworthiness work ethics, needs	
L <sub>27</sub>		Safety through legislation Safety Companion & Insurances.	3/11	prof. duties, civil ethics rights, confident. & probity	
L <sub>28</sub>		Ethics: Morals, values & Ethics, Integrity, trustworthiness, work ethics, needs	4/11	Conflict of Interest, Confidentiality gifts, bribes, price fixing whistle blowing	
L <sub>29</sub>		Professional duties, & individual rights, Confidentiality & Probity	7/11	Mod:4: Introduction to Engg Economy, Micro & Macro Economics Problem solving & decision making, Interest & time value of money	
L <sub>30</sub>		Conflict of Interest, Confidentiality Gifts and bribes, price fixing, whistle blowing	9/11	Simple Interest & CI Interest formulae for Single payment.	
L <sub>31</sub>		Mod:4: Introduction to Engg Economy, Micro & Macro Economics.	10/11	a) S.I b) C.P e) Uniform gradient series	
L <sub>32</sub>		Problem solving & decision making. Interest and time value of money	11/11	Normal & Effective Interest rate Cap. cost & diff. activities & Cost	
L <sub>33</sub>		Simple Interest CI Interest formulae for a) Single payment	17/11	Comparison of alternatives 1) P.W.M 2) A.E.M c) C & R of Value Method	
L <sub>34</sub>		b) equal payment c) Uniform gradient Series	18/11		

# LESSON PLAN

Subject: CTM Subject Code: 18EVS1 Class: V A

Period	Date	Topics Planned	Date	Topics Covered	Remarks
L35		Normal & effective interest rate different methods & costs.	21/11	Problem on all the methods.	
L36		Comparison of alternatives a) Present worth b) Annual Equivalent Method	23/11	Problem on (Q.P) All 3 years	
L37		c) Capitalised & rate of return method	24/11	Breakdown analysis Minimum cost Analysis	
L38		Problems on a, b, c	25/11	Mod: 5: Entrepreneurship. Evolution of concept.	
L39		Problems (Q.P) Solved by interest factor	28/11	function of Entrepreneur Concept of Entrepreneur	
L40		Minimum Cost Analysis & Break even Analysis.	30/11	State level & financial institutions, Micro, small & Medium Scale Ind.	
L41		Mod: 5: Entrepreneurship. Evolution of Concept, functions of Entrepreneur	1/12	All Industries Interaction with school	Required by student
L42		Concept of Entrepreneur Concept of finance for entrepreneurs	2/12	KIADB, KSSIDC DIC (defn, char's & obj)	
L43		State level & financial institutions. Micro, small and Medium Scale Industries [MSME]	5/12	TECKSOK, SWA SISI, NSIC, SIDBI KSFC.	
L44		KIADB, KSSIDC, DIC [defn, characteristics & obj]	12/12	Business planning process, Business planning process.	
L45		TECKSOK, SWA → SISI NSIC, SIDBI, KSFC.	14/12	Financial plan, project report & feasibility study Model project	
L46		Business planning process Business planning process in Marketing plan	16/12	Introduction to International entrepreneurship opportunities	
L47		Financial plan, project report & feasibility study Model project - New Venture	19/12	Entry into International business	
L48		Introduction to International Entrepreneurship opportunities	21/12	Part Ex for the International Business.	
L49		Entry into International business, Exporting direct foreign Investment Venture cap.	22/12	Case study on diff Business plan.	
L50		Case studies and ppt on Business plan.	23/12	Financial plan for a new project	
			26/12 28	Model report of project	











**B. E. CIVIL ENGINEERING**  
**Choice Based Credit System (CBCS) and Outcome Based Education (OBE)**  
**SEMESTER - V**

**CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP**

Course Code	18CV51	CIE Marks	40
Teaching Hours/Week(L:T:P)	(2:2:0)	SEE Marks	60
Credits	03	Exam Hours	03

**Course Learning Objectives:** This course will enable students to

1. Understand the concept of planning, scheduling, cost and quality control, safety during construction, organization and use of project information necessary for construction project.
2. Inculcate Human values to grow as responsible human beings with proper personality.
3. Keep up ethical conduct and discharge professional duties.

**Module -1**

**Management:** Characteristics of management, functions of management, importance and purpose of planning process, types of plans.

**Construction Project Formulation:** Introduction to construction management, project organization, management functions, management styles.

**Construction Planning and Scheduling:** Introduction, types of project plans, work breakdown structure, Gantt Chart, preparation of network diagram- event and activity based and its critical path-critical path method, PERT method, concept of activity on arrow and activity on node.

**Module -2**

**Resource Management:** Basic concepts of resource management, class of labour, Wages & statutory requirement, Labour Production rate or Productivity, Factors affecting labour output or productivity.

**Construction Equipments:** classification of construction equipment, estimation of productivity for: excavator, dozer, compactors, graders and dumpers. Estimation of ownership cost, operational and maintenance cost of construction equipments. Selection of construction equipment and basic concept on equipment maintenance

**Materials:** material management functions, inventory management.

**Module -3**

**Construction Quality, safety and Human Values:**

Construction quality process, inspection, quality control and quality assurance, cost of quality, ISO standards. Introduction to concept of Total Quality Management

**HSE: Introduction** to concepts of HSE as applicable to Construction. Importance of safety in construction, Safety measures to be taken during Excavation, Explosives, drilling and blasting, hot bituminous works, scaffolds / platforms / ladder, form work and equipment operation. Storage of materials. Safety through legislation, safety campaign. Insurances.

**Ethics:** Morals, values and ethics, integrity, trustworthiness, work ethics, need of engineering ethics, Professional Duties, Professional and Individual Rights, Confidential and Proprietary Information, Conflict of Interest Confidentiality, Gifts and Bribes, Price Fixing, Whistle Blowing.

**Module -4**

**Introduction to engineering economy:** Principles of engineering economics, concept on Micro and macro analysis, problem solving and decision making.

**Interest and time value of money:** concept of simple and compound interest, interest formula for: single payment, equal payment and uniform gradient series. Nominal and effective interest rates, deferred annuities, capitalized cost.

**Comparison of alternatives:** Present worth, annual equivalent, capitalized and rate of return methods, Minimum Cost analysis and break even analysis.

**Module -5**

## Module-1

Management: Characteristics of management, functions of Management, Importance and purpose of planning process, Types of plans.

Construction project Formulation: Introduction to Construction management, project Organisation, management functions, Management Styles.

Construction planning and Scheduling: Introduction types of project plans, Work breakdown structure, Gantt chart, preparation of network diagrams - event and activity based and its Critical path method, Concept of activity on arrow and activity on node. Introduction to software, project scheduling tools.

### Introduction to project Management

Construction project management has two philosophies

- a) Time-driven
- b) Cost-driven

Managing Cost of Construction project with completion in time with high quality and achievement of objectives is called project Management. A project shall have its own characteristics set so that it can be completed within budget and time. As cost and time for construction project are interdependent, it shall be carefully planned. An increase or decrease in construction project time affects the budget of construction projects.

✓ (1)

Construction project Management is a Professional Service that uses specialised project Management techniques to oversee the planning, design and construction of a project from its beginning to its end. The purpose of Management is to Control a project's time, cost and quality.

### Characteristics of Construction Management.

Managing a project is bounded by the limitation of a definite scope of work and a time of completion with a benefit to the user on completion of project in a optimised utilisation of manpower and other resources.

- 1) The project Management should have a specified target
- 2) It should be unique and cannot be replicated with the same task & resources giving the same results.
- 3) Satisfy the owners requirement & Expectations from the project
- 4) It shall consist of a number of associated activities contributing to the project as a whole.
- 5) Time limit for completion of project shall be defined.
- 6) Right Co-ordination shall be set-up with all the different departments.
- 7) It must be flexible to accommodate any change that might occur during the project.

- 8) Total Cost of Construction project shall be defined and project shall be Completed within the given budget.
- 9) It should provide unique opportunities to acquire new skills.
- 10) Every project has many Constraints in terms of availability of resources and Completion of time.

### Importance of Construction Management.

- 1) Construction Management provides necessary leadership, motivates Employees to Complete the difficult tasks well in time and Extracts potential talent of its Employees.
- 2) C.M provides Importance for optimum utilization of resources.
- 3) C.M. is necessary to manage time overrun, Escalation of Cost, wastage of Resource, unlawful Exploitation of labour & pollution of envt.
- 4) It Improves Quality and Speed of work by using modern Equipment & Machinery
- 5) It arranges the Completion of the work in the Minimum possible time.
- 6) It Affects the Cost of Const<sup>n</sup> Economy by adopting new techniques of Construction and Supervision etc.
- 7) It Checks the Wastage of materials & labour.

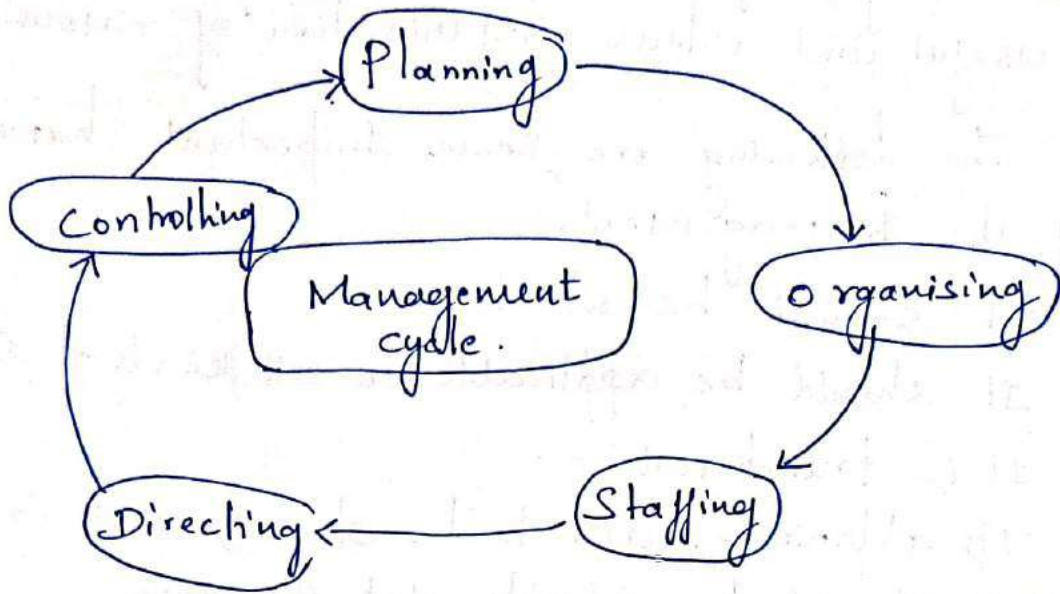
## Objectives of Construction Management.

- 1) The Work should be Executed most Economically
- 2) The Work should be Executed as per Specifications
- 3) The Quality and Workmanship of the Work should be good.
- 4) The Work should be planned and organized properly.
- 5) The Work should be properly Supervised by Qualified and trained staff.
- 6) The Work should be Completed Within the specified Estimated Cost & time.

## Functions of Management (In General)

- 1) planning: Determining in advance what is to be done, where, when & by whom.
- 2) Organizing: What tasks are to be done  
How the tasks are to be Grouped  
Who report to whom  
Where the decision are to be done.
- 3) Staffing: Filling the staff positions in organ<sup>n</sup>
- 4) Directing: Motivating, guidance, supervision.
- 5) Controlling: Measuring & Correcting individual and organizational performance
- 6) Co-ordinating: Bringing different works of various departments and sections so as to have a good Communication.
- 7) Scheduling: Fixing starting and finishing dates for each activities of the work to execute the whole work in systematic manner.

## Management Cycle.



## Definition of Management By Management Experts

- 1) Henri Fayol : "Management is Conduct of affairs of business, moving towards its objective through a continuous process of Improvement & optimization of resources"
- 2) Mary Parker Follett : "Management is the art of getting things done through people"
- 3) George R. Terry : "Management is a process consisting of planning, organising, actuating & Controlling, performed to determine & accomplish the objectives by use of people and resources."
- 4) Koontz : "Management is the process of designing and Maintaining an environment in which individuals working together in groups, efficiently accomplish selected aims."

Based on vast Experience it has been found that the analysis of Management is facilitated by a useful and clear organization of knowledge.

The following are some important characteristics of the Management.

- 1) It should be stable
- 2) It should be applicable to all kinds of Org<sup>n</sup>
- 3) It is transparent
- 4) Its approaches are to be clear & goal oriented.
- 5) It should be simple yet effective.
- 6) It should be responsive to many external elements like economic, technological, social, political & ethical factors that affect the areas of operation.
- 7) It should have well defined goals and effective means to accomplish the goals.
- 8) It should have good planning, organising, staffing, directing and Controlling functions.
- 9) It should provide conducive atmosphere of work.



# Planning

Planning is the most basic function of Management. It is referred to as "deciding in advance" as to what to do, how to do, when to do and who has to do it etc. It is an intellectual process which requires a manager to think before acting, noting but thinking in advance.

Planning involves selection of objectives and goals and determines the ways and means of achieving them. They we can easily say "The planning bridges the gap from where we are to... where we want to be.."

Nature of planning indicates essential quality or general characteristics of planning.

- 1) It must contribute to accomplish purpose & objectives
- 2) It must be considered as parent exercise in all processes
- 3) It must spread through all Management functions
- 4) It must be efficient in such a manner so as to achieve the designed goals at the least cost.

## Importance of planning.

planning is the beginning of all other functions of Management. Without planning, business decisions would become difficult.

### 1) Uncertainty and Minimise Risk.

In Complex situations planning provides logical facts and procedure to Managers for decision making. This logical decision making based on plans to organize and Minimizes uncertainty and risk.

2) Effective control : Goals & plans become standards or bench marks against which performance can be measured. Thus good plan facilitates effective control on the activities.

3) Focuses attention and Concentration on objectives of Enterprise : planning makes the entire org<sup>n</sup> to walk towards the goals and create co-ordination in accomplishing the goals.

### 4) Economic operation and leads to Success

If the work is planned in advance, there will be no confusions arising and things will happen as per plan and achieve goals. This results in economical operation and reduces uncoated expenditure.

5) Bridge b/w present and future : A proper & systematic plan forms the bridge b/w what we are today & what we want to be in future. It is very difficult to accomplish goals. Hence planning is very important for success of any org<sup>n</sup>.

## Planning Benefits.

The project plan comprises time plan, resource plan and plan for controlling project. It also includes schedules of design and drawing preparation, work quantities, progress of work planned resources allocated to project, budgeted costs & cash flow estimates.

- 1) project plan clearly defines project's scope of work.
- 2) project plan aids the management in performing its functions efficiently and effectively.
- 3) project plan forms the basis of project operations and directions and shows how the project is to be run.
- 4) project plan identifies critical activities, thus enabling the managing of project by exceptions.
- 5) project plan provides yardstick for measuring progress and evaluating resources performance.
- 6) project plan provide the basis for co-ordinating the efforts of clients, consultants, architects, designers, quantity surveyors, specialists, contractors and project staff.
- 7) Project plan maintains continuity of work, specially when project organisations is temporary and its staffing is transient in nature.
- 8) P.P Create healthy environment.

Well conceived project plan, developed before the commencement of project execution stage, can go a long way to prevent project collapse on account of Mgt failures.

## Purpose of planning.

- 1) To direct all other functions of Management.
- 2) To select many available alternatives, so as to achieve the objectives of the Enterprise, Economically, Effectively and Efficiently.
- 3) To set up the goals of an Enterprise in perspective, within the Environment.
- 4) To help planned goals of an Enterprise to break-up into more easily handlable additive segmented goals.
- 5) To form the basis for budget
- 6) To forecast the future to avoid uncertainty and change.
- 7) To provide effective control
- 8) To search for alternatives & adopt the best way of accomplishing the work
- 9) To focus the vision on the objectives & goals.

## Req. of objectives

- ↳ Objectives must be clear and must be acceptable
- ↳ The objectives must support one another
- ↳ Objectives must be precise
- ↳ Objectives must be Measurable
- ↳ Objectives must be realistic & valid ones.

## Types of plans

Based on the nature of planning, the planning is classified as

- ① Tactical planning
- ② Strategic planning
- ③ Operational planning
- ④ Contingency planning.

### ① Tactical planning.

→ Tactical plan is concerned with what the lower level units within each division must do, how they must do it & who is in charge at each level. Tactics needed to activate the work.

→ Tactical plan are concerned with shorter time frames and narrower scopes than strategic plans.

→ This plan runs one year-or less so that they are considered as short term/sitrange planning

→ It makes a proper usage of facilities & resource

→ This plan is more detailed since it caters to day-to-day operations and activities of the organisation.

→ It is based on performance & is less uncertain.

→ This plan is done at lower levels of Management.

## ② Strategic planning.

- ↳ A strategic plan is an outline of steps designed with the goals of the entire organization as a whole in mind, rather than with the goals of specific divisions or departments. This type of plans are begins as a Organization's Mission.
- ↳ Strategic plans look ahead over the next two, three, 5 or even more years to move the organization from where it currently to the position where it wants to be.
- ↳ This plan requires Multilevel Involvement & demand all levels of management within the organization.
- ↳ This plan is done at top level management and consists of major goals & policies of an organization & resources & facilities to accomplish the goals.
- ↳ It is completely based on long term goal and it is more uncertain.

## ③ Operational planning.

- ↳ Operational plan is to accomplish his or her job responsibilities. Supervisors, team leaders & facilitators develop operational plans
- ↳ Based on the usage of developed plans it can be further stated as
  - ↳ Single use plan
  - ↳ standing plan
  - ↳ or
  - ↳ ongoing plan
- ↳ In single use plan, plans are developed to achieve a specific end. After reaching that target the plans becomes useless.

↳ Single use plans are apply to the activities that do not recur or repeat.

↳ standing plans / ongoing plans are usually made once and retain their value over a period of years and used again and again

Examples for standing plans or ongoing plans

① Policy: policy is a verbal, written or implied overall guide, setting up boundaries that supply the general limits & direction in which managerial action will take place. Thus policy is a general guideline for the decision making.

policies are general statements that explain how a manager should attempt to handle routine management responsibilities. Different policies of organisation like personal policy, promotion policies, marketing policy, purchase policy, pricing policy, recruitment policy, distribution policy, payment policy, wages & Incentives policy etc.

② Procedures

procedures are the detailed guidelines that are used to carry out the policies. A procedure provides a detailed set of instructions for performing a sequence of actions. procedures are followed every time when that activity is performed. It may also exist for conducting meetings of board of directors, Shareholders, issuing raw materials from stores, packaging of finished goods, inspection etc

③ Rules : A rule is an explicit statement that tells an Employee what he or she can & cannot do. Rules are do and don't statements put into place to provide Equality among all. Rules are detailed and recorded instructions that a specific action must or must not be done under the given instructions. Eg: Reporting time, lunch time, availing of leaves, use of LTC facility etc.

④ Methods : A Method is a prescribed way in which one step of a procedure is to be carried out. Thus we can say Method is a part of procedure. A procedure has a number of steps, each step may have number of Methods to do it. Methods helps in increasing the effectiveness of a procedure.

④ Contingency plan

↳ Intelligent and Successful Management depends upon a constant pursuit of adaptation, flexibility and Mastery of Changing Conditions.

↳ Strong Management requires a "keeping all options open" approach at all times - that's where Contingency planning comes in.

↳ Contingency planning involves identifying alternative course of action that can be implemented if and when the original plan proves inadequate because of changing circumstances.

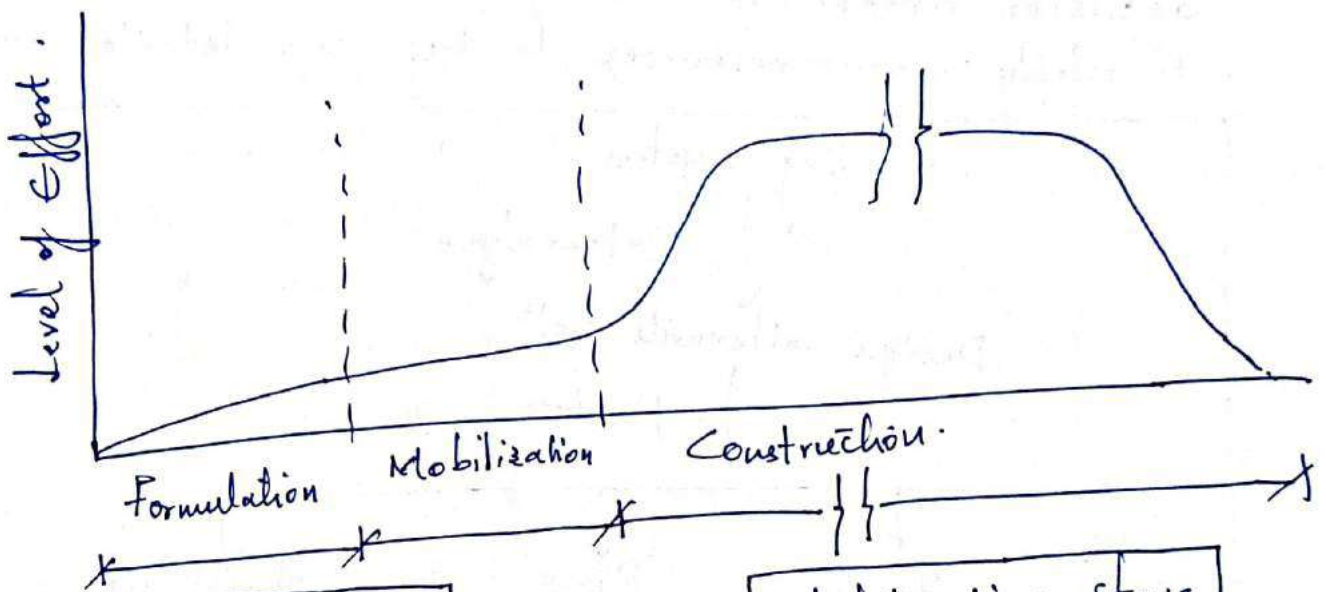
Note: Operational plans lead to the achievement of tactical plans, which in turn lead to the attainment of strategic plans. In addition to (3) plans Manager should also develop Contingency plan in case their original plan fails.



## Construction project formulation.

Project are has a predetermined duration with a definite beginning and an identifiable End. its starting point is the time when the idea is Conceived by the client and its End marks the time when the mission is accomplished. The time span b/n the start and Completion of a project represents the project life cycle.

### Life cycle of a typical Construction project



#### Formulation stage

- a) Project idea Conception
- b) Feasibility studies
- c) Investment appraisal
- d) project Definition.

#### Mobilisation stage

- a) project preliminary plan
- b) Designs & drawings
- c) specifications & Contract finalisation
- d) Resources Mobilization & earmarking funds

#### Construction stage

- a) planning & Controlling Execution
- b) Inducting resources.
- c) Construction & Commissioning
- d) Final handing over to client.

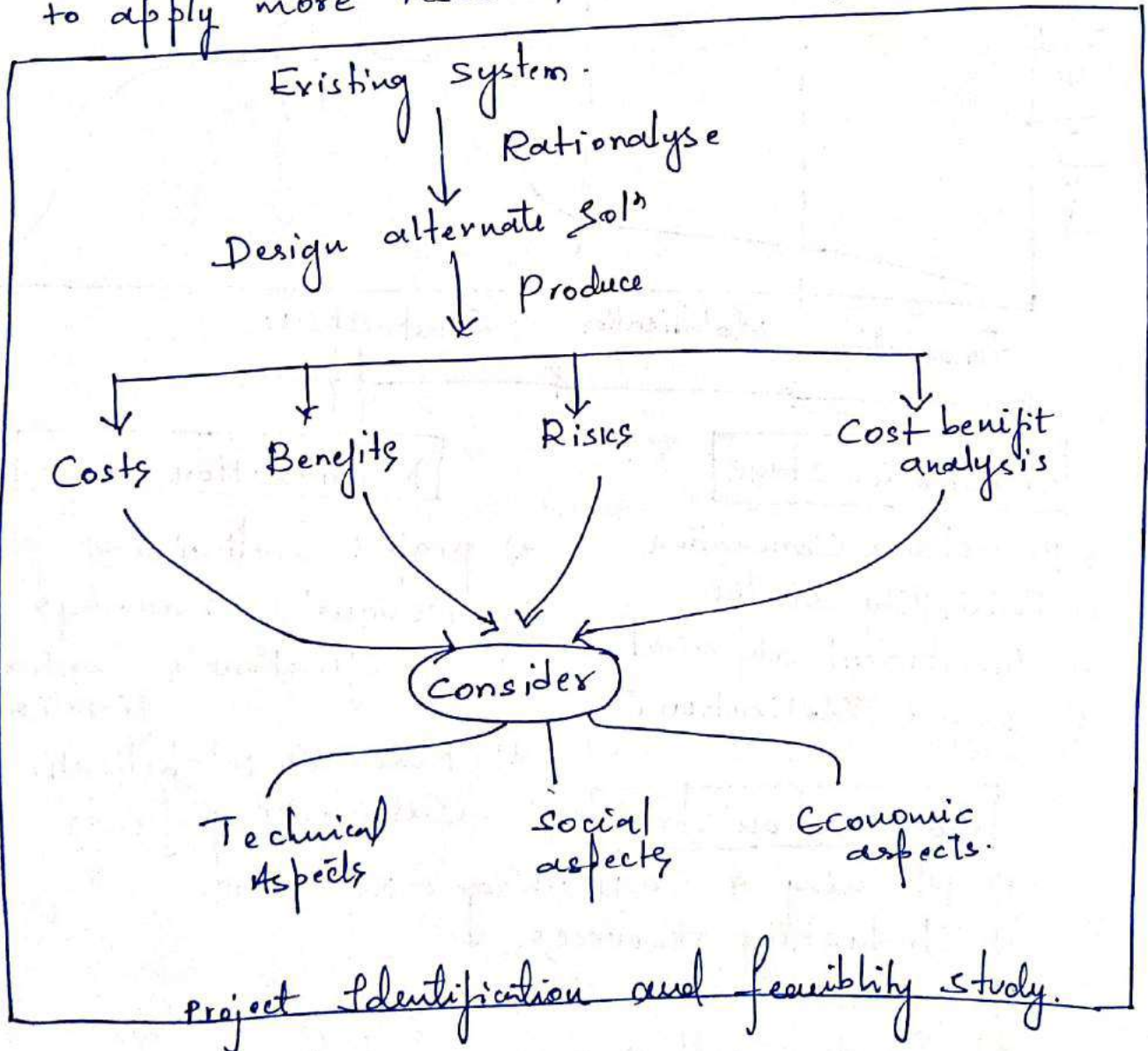
# Project Preparation / Project Formulation

Project preparation / formulation phase decides whether the project should be executed or not.

Project formulation is done in 2 ways.

- a) preliminary project study or project idea Conception
- b) Feasibility studies.

@ In preliminary phase, Informations related to project are collected and analysed to help the decision maker to decide whether it is desirable to apply more resources to take up detailed study.



⑥ The Feasibility study Evaluates project potential by examining technical feasibility, Economic Viability and financial Implications. The subject to be Covered in the feasibility report of a Construction project will depend upon the purpose of the report & the nature of project.

Typical Feasibility report of an Industrial project

- ↳ proposed project reports with product features.
- ↳ Demand Survey - customers demand & sale potential
- ↳ Technical studies - Totally from Construction Methodology to the statement of project time & cost objectives.
- ↳ Financial Implications - Project budget, profitability trend, payback period, sources of financing.
- ↳ Economic Viability - Cost-benefit Analysis.
- ↳ Summary of Recommendations.

For the formulation of a project the above mentioned points are taken in to Considerations.

Finally, the process of formulation of project needs

- a) Collection of Information
- b) Critical Examination of Concepts and re-examination of needs - till project finally takes shape.
- c) Implementation details.

For Complete Details.

Refer: Construction project Management. by K.K. Chitkara

Page: (14) to (20)

## Points to be Included in Feasibility Study.

Complete report <sup>or</sup> for the project formulation.

- 1) Government policy <sup>with</sup> respect of Industry in which project is under Considerations.
- 2) Specifications of the output & technique of production.
- 3) Capacity (production)
- 4) Alternative locations.
- 5) Preliminary Estimates of revenue, Costs and Capital Investment and operations.
- 6) Marketing analysis / demand Analysis
- 7) Objectives of the proposal
- 8) Raw Material Investigation
- 9) Estimation of Material, Energy & other Input cost
- 10) Requirement of Equipment with their type, capacity cost and sources of supply.
- 11) Site Investigation
- 12) Details of Building structures with their type, size & cost.
- 13) Details of layout.
- 14) Category wise labour requirements & labour costs.
- 15) operating costs & norms.
- 16) Estimation of Working Capital, Phased Expenditure and Cash flow requirements.
- 17) Profitability (revenue & benefits Estimation)
- 18) How to sort out Environmental problems
- 19) Resources available to Complete the project.

For more.. study. S.C. Sharma.

Const<sup>n</sup> Equipment & its Management.

Unit: project planning projectology

Pg: 698 to 723.

## Project Organisation.

A project organisation is a structure that facilitates the Co-ordination and Implementation of project activities. Its main reason is to Create an Environment that fosters Interactions among the team members with a minimum amount of disruptions, overlaps and Conflict. One of the Important decisions of the project management is the form of organisational structure that will be used for the project.

Each project has its unique Characteristics & the design of an organisational structure chart. The structure defines the authority by means of Graphical illustration called an Organisation Chart. A properly designed project organisation chart is Essential to project Success.

Project organisation is temporary, it Ceases after completion of project. It is Conceived during the project Conception stage and it Comes into Existence at the start of planning stage. It grows gradually. It undergoes changes in various stages of the project life cycle to meet project needs. Towards the End, it runs down and Ceases after completion of the project. Its special attributes include its Innovation Capacity to overcome problems as they arise. It is staffed with Experienced person to respond speedily with changing situations & to speed up decision making.

## Guidelines for designing Project Organisation.

- 1) Organisational groups are designed to generally conform with the project work breakdown.
- 2) Each group is assigned responsibilities and allocated resources to meet the assigned tasks.
- 3) The size and structure of the organization is changed due to alteration in requirements, however the core project team continues till the end.
- 4) Project groups are suitably structured with emphasis on team work & informal relationship.
- 5) Org<sup>n</sup> structure is kept flat to avoid bureaucratic tendencies & reduce channels of communication with the project manager.
- 6) Key staff is derived from their respective parent departments in corporate office and their interfaces and communication links.
- 7) The heads of line & staff departments are generally grouped in to project management teams and planning chief is assigned to the responsibility of Co-ordination function.

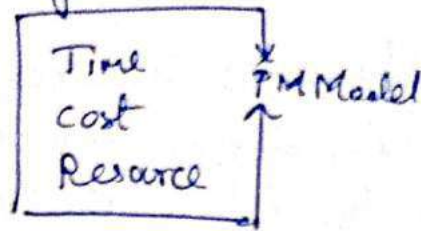
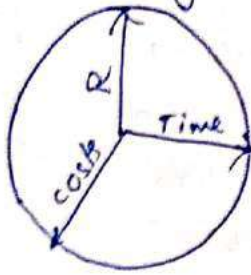
Management of a Construction project mission entails multidirectional interaction of dynamic forces represented by its

- time
- Resource Constraints
- changing costs.

line b/m

- How to manage time
- How to manage resource
- How to stay within budget.

# Management of Const<sup>n</sup> by project Management Model.



- PM Model leads to achieve the project mission
- Within the project time, cost and quality.
  - By planning, organising, co-ordinating, monitoring and controlling the available resources
  - Managing the organisational behaviour with the assistance of the project team & the specialists.

- ① purpose of An Organisation.
- ② principles of Organisation
- ③ Types of Organisation

Refer: Management & Entrepreneurship  
by: N.V.R. Naidu  
T. Krishna Rao.

Page No. (35) to (45).

# Project Management Functions

① Planning: planning involves deciding in advance what is to be done, how & in what order it is to be done to achieve the objectives.

planning and scheduling involves

- Crystallizing objectives
- Collecting & synthesizing information
- Developing alternative course of action within specified constraints
- Comparing alternatives
- Selecting and scheduling the optimum course of action.
- Establishing policies, procedures, methods, schedules, programmes, systems, standards and budgets for accomplishing project objectives.

② Organizing: Organizing is the process of establishing a structural relationship among functions of people, so as to formulate an effective machinery for streamlining the achievement of assigned objectives!

Organizing involves

- Dividing the work into component activities
- Designing job structures
- Defining performance targets & responsibilities
- Allocating resources
- Delegating authority with responsibility.
- Establishing structural relationship to reduce & secure co-ordination.



③ Procuring: It implies managing and keeping manned the positions created by organization of structure and providing them the right quality resources at the right time. The resource include people, Materials, Machinery & Money.

- preparing resource procurement schedules
- Developing specifications for required resources
- Deciding appropriate sources of procurement.
- Budgeting resources & arranging approvals and purchase.
- preventing wastage during resource holding at site.
- supplying on time required quality and quantity of resources to project construction.

④ Directing or Leading: It involves influencing people so as to enable them to contribute to organisational goals efficiently & effectively. Direction implies the following tasks.

- providing effective leadership.
- motivating participants behaviour.
- Communicating instructions & orders.
- providing suitable climate for subordinates development.

⑤ Controlling. Controlling involves monitoring of the performance and applying corrective measures in case of deviations from the plan.

- specifying the factors to be controlled
- Stating the methods of measuring control factors.

- ↳ Evolving systems for generating performance data.
- ↳ Monitoring data received and formulating corrective options.
- ↳ Applying corrective measures to put a plan on the scheduled path.
- ↳ Replanning when necessary.

## Management Styles

Local culture, customs and nature of the project, nature of the team, personality and skills of the project managers defines the Project Management styles.

The following are the four distinct organization management styles that have strong influence on how project are managed.

- 1) Autocratic
- 2) paternalistic
- 3) Democratic
- 4) Laissez-faire.

### ① Autocratic / Authoritarian

↳ Manager keeps the higher position and makes all the decisions, keeping the information and decision making among the senior management.

↳ Objectives, tasks are set and the workforce is expected to do exactly as required.

↳ The Communication Involved with this method is mainly downward from leader to the subordinate

→ This Method can lead to decrease in Motivation from the Employee's point of view.

→ Advantage of this style is .. the dir<sup>n</sup> of the organization will remain constant and the decisions will be similar, this in turn can project an image of a confident, well managed org<sup>n</sup>.

↳ In this style team members depend on the project manager's decision and supervision may be needed.

## ② paternalistic :

→ In this style the manager makes decisions in the best interests of the employees rather than the organization.

→ The Manager explains most decisions to the team members and ensures that their social and leisure needs are always met.

↳ This can help balance out the lack of staff motivation caused by an autocratic management style.

→ Feedback to the Management will occur in order for the employees to be kept happy.

→ This style makes loyalty & leading to a lower staff turnover and meet social needs.

→ Disadvantage of Paternalistic style is ---  
Employees become highly dependent on leaders.  
If their leader takes wrong decisions are  
made Employees may become dissatisfied  
with the leader.

### ③ Democratic

- Manager allows the Employees to take part in the decision-making where everything is agreed by the majority.
- This style can be particularly useful when complex decisions need to be made that require a range of specialist skills.
- Job satisfaction and Quality of work will improve.
- Decision making process is severely slowed down and conflicts around the Employees create the problems in taking best decision for the project.

### ④ Laissez-faire

- The Manager's role is marginal and the Employees manage their own style areas within the project.
- Here Manager evades the duties of Management and uncoordinated delegation occurs.
- Communication in this style is horizontal, it means Equal in both directions, however little communication occurs in comparison with other styles.
- Adv: Best in bringing highly professional and creative groups of Employees.
- Dis: poor management, lack of staff focus which in turn leads to much dissatisfaction and create poor organization image.

## Construction planning and Scheduling.

Construction planning / project planning is the starting point of all management functions. planning leads to organising and staffing followed by directing, controlling and co-ordinating.

For Any project, planning is necessary. There are two important tools known as Critical path Method 'CPM' and program Evaluation and Review technique 'PERT'. These two can help us for smooth running and reviewing the work carried out to a certain period such as planning is necessary in order to construct the project within the cost and on time.

For proper planning we need.

- 1) The Identification of specific activities or works required and the interrelationships b/n those items
- 2) Proper sequencing the specific activities of work so as to complete the project with the optimum amount of time.
- 3) Time for delivery of Material & Installed Equipment
- 4) Type, quantities & duration of Const<sup>n</sup> plants & Equipment
- 5) Classification and number of workers needed at the period of time they may be needed
- 6) Financial assistance for the respective timing.

## Scheduling

Scheduling is the process of fitting the work plan to a time frame indicating the start & completion of each activity. It also shows sequential relationships among various activities. Schedules are prepared for construction resources, such as labour, material, Machinery and money required at various stages of work. The actual progress of an activity can be monitored with reference to the planned programme. If there are any delays, suitable corrective action plan can be taken to speed up the work.

A Construction schedule is a tool that a Contractor uses to manage time and execute activities in a proper sequence. To prepare a Construction schedule, the project is divided into different activities or operations. The sequence of operations can be divided into different activities or operations, decided after knowing their inter-relationship as per the construction method adopted.

The Construction Scheduling serves the following purposes:

- i) Matching availability of time table showing the schedule & sequence of activities
- ii) providing a schedule for monitoring the progress of work and taking corrective measures if required.
- iii) providing a means of establishing and maintaining time goals & prioritising activities.

## Types of project plan.

planning the Entire project from its Inception to Completion requires a vast Coverage, varied skills and different types of plans.

### 1) Project feasibility plan. / Inception stage

Planning by the client begins as soon as he gets the idea about developing a facility to fulfil certain motives. The feasibility study examines the needs of client and ways to fulfil those ideas. It defines the overall scope of work and breaks it down into various task groups. It develops an outline plan of work, and assesses the time and costs of accomplishing the project. Thus by outlining the details of plan by feasibility team during the inception stage, the objectives of the project are achieved.

### 2) Project preliminary plan. / Engineering stage

Acceptance of feasibility studies marks the commencement of the preliminary plan-making process. Its main aim is to provide direction to the client managers & staff employed during the development phase of the project. The project preliminary plan forms the basis for developing the project construction plan.

preliminary plan Includes.

- 1) A project time schedule and the skeleton network to highlight the work dependencies, project milestones and the Expected project Completion time.
- 2) Project designs and drawing preparation Schedule.
- 3) A breakdown of project work into Contracts, along with a schedule of Contracting activities, including the tender preparation period, tender finalisation period and Contracted works commencement and completion dates.
- 4) Requirement of men, Important materials, plant and Machinery.
- 5) Resources procurement system.
- 6) project organisation & staffing pattern.
- 7) preliminary forecast of funds requirement.

### 3) Project Construction plan / Implementation stage

Construction of project facilitates to the Project Management team headed by the project manager or the resident Engineer. This team may be Client's own Construction agency or from a Client-appointed Construction Consultant or from the suitably organised combination from there. The planning chief develops the project Construction plan including the Contracted works and commissioning plan as applicable.



The project Construction plan Include the following

- 1) Time plan: It depicts the schedule of project activities for completion of the project within the specified time
- 2) Resource plan: It forecasts the required input resources of men, materials, machinery and money for achieving the project completion time target and cost objectives.
- 3) plan for Controlling project: It Encompasses the design of Control system, monitoring system, Codification system and the Computerized Information System.

# Project Planning Techniques

Stages	Planning Process	Techniques/ Methods
<p>Planning Time</p>	<p>Breaking down project work Developing time network plans Scheduling work</p>	<p>Work breakdown Network analysis (Gantt chart) Use of Balance technique. Time &amp; Resource limited Scheduling.</p>
<p>Planning Resources</p>	<p>Forecasting resource requirements Planning manpower requirements Planning materials requirements Planning equipment procurement Budgeting Costs Designing organisational structure. Allocating tasks &amp; resources</p>	<p>Forecasting Manpower Scheduling. Materials Scheduling. Equipment sel<sup>n</sup> &amp; Scheduling. cost planning and budgetting. Organisational design. Resource allocation.</p>
<p>Planning Implementation</p>	<p>Formulating Monitoring methodology.</p>	<p>Resource productivity Control Time Control Contribution Control Budgetary Control.</p>

- v) To avoid the unnecessary delays or stoppage of work due to lack of materials, machines, etc.
- vi) To control the overall progress of work.

### WORK STUDY

It is the collective term used to indicate twin techniques of time study and motion study. The aim of work study is to provide the actual data to assist the management to obtain the possible use of material and human resources in carrying a specified activity.

- i) Time study: - It is the analysis and determination of least time required to perform a given task.
- ii) Motion study: - It determines the movement of men, materials and machines to complete a task with the object of increase in the production by improving the sequence of operation. Time and motion studies can be used for the following purposes:
  - a) To select most economical methods and sequence of operations for the construction work of frequently occurring nature.
  - b) To determine the most effective size of crew to execute a particular operation.
  - c) To compare the equipment performance on a unit cost of production basis.
  - d) To select the equipment for use on a specific job.

### CONSTRUCTION PLANNING

Planning is 'deciding in advance what is to be done'. Planning is the most important technique of management. Planning is necessary to ensure proper utilisation of human and material resources to achieve the objectives of the project. In any project, the plan includes the estimates: the budget and time schedule and sequence of completion of each part of the project, manpower planning and the plant and equipment.

#### Object Of Planning

The main objective of planning is to execute the project most economically both in terms of money and time. Effective planning includes the following factors.

1. Proper design of each element of the project.
2. Proper selection of equipment and machinery. In big projects, the use of large capacity plants are found economical.
3. Proper arrangement of repair of equipment and machinery near the site of work to keep them ready to work.
4. Procurement of material well in advance.
5. Employment of trained and experienced staff on the project.
6. To provide welfare schemes for the staff and workers such as medical and recreational facilities.
7. To arrange proper safety measures such as proper ventilation, proper arrangement of light and water.

### Principles of Planning

1. The plan should provide information in a readily understandable form.
2. The plan should be realistic.
3. The plan should be flexible.
4. The plan should serve as a basis for project monitoring and control.

### Types of Project Planning

The construction planning is an administrative process which translate the policy into the method of achieving the desired goal.

This involves

1. Job planning
2. Technical planning
3. Pre-tender planning and Post-tender planning

#### 1. Job planning

Job planning of construction work involves the division of the work into different stages in sequence and each stage of work being properly specified. It is carried out as follows: -

- i) Manner of execution of job: It is to be done to decide that the job has to be done departmentally or through the contractor.
- ii) Duration of job: A time limit has to be specified for the completion of the work, which depends on urgency of the work and availability of fund.
- iii) Planning resources: Resources like plants, machinery, equipment, labours, technical and non-technical supervisors, staffs, skilled and unskilled labours has to be arranged.

#### 2. Technical planning

The technical planning is done by an engineer for economical and safe execution of the work. It is carried out as follows:

- i. Preparation detailed drawing and specifications: An estimate of the project is prepared only when there are related drawings and specifications are first prepared.
- ii. Preparation of detailed estimate: The detailed estimate is prepared to arrive the exact cost of the project.
- iii. Finalising method of execution of work: It has to be decided whether the execution of work should be carried out departmentally or through contractor or by any other system. If it is by contractor then the type of the contractor and contract agreement are determined.
- iv. Planning resources: Proper planning is made to arrive the necessary resources like machinery, labours, etc., in advance to avoid the delay and discontinuity of the work.

- v. **Checking of stages of procuring resources:** This is very essential to know whether the required resources are available for the construction work or not.
- vi. **Visualisation and remedies of obstacles:** The engineer has to be visualised before handling the construction whether there is an obstruction which may obstruct the construction and for that remedial measure are taken to prevent the obstacles in construction work.

The following are some of the important points which have to be considered at the stages of technical planning:

**Resources:** The following points have to be considered:

- (a) Availability of site.
  - (b) Availability of stores.
  - (c) Availability of labour.
  - (d) Availability of equipment and plants.
- Works plan:** A comprehensive plan showing the following particulars should be prepared:
- (a) Various stages in planning.
  - (b) Fixing responsibilities for each stage and timing of these stages.

The work plan thus prepared should show logical development of the various stages.

### 3. Pre-tender and Post-tender planning

Contract planning is divided into the following two categories:

- i) Pre-tender planning.
  - ii) Post-tender planning.
- The above two categories are explained below:

#### i) Pre-tender planning

The planning required for the time of inviting of tender's up to the receipt of the same is termed as pre-tender planning.

It includes the following:

- (a) **Finalisation and acquisition of site:** Before placing an order on the contractor for starting the same, it is necessary that not only the selection of site should be finalized but the same should be acquired as well.
- (b) **Planning of resources:** It is necessary to know the availability of materials, machinery, equipments, skilled and unskilled labour, etc.
- (c) **Time limit for each work:** Time limit and resources are inter-related. If the resources are available, the time limit for a job can be determined but in case of urgent works if the time period for the completion of the work is already specified then it is necessary to plan and arrange the required resources.

### ii) Post-tender planning

After the acceptance of tender, the contractor prepares further detailed planning.

Post tender planning for proper execution of work includes the following:

1. The work is divided into different units and a responsibility for each work is fixed.
2. A work diary is maintained to record every days work done.
3. The quantities of materials required at each stage of work is estimated.
3. Bar chart or program progress chart are prepared to indicate the planned progress.
4. Availability of labour and materials checked in advance for every stages of work.
5. Planning for the location and other details of camp offices, layout of site, temporary accommodation for labour and staff, drinking water facility, etc.
6. Planning and arranging for transport of labour to the site and back.
7. Arranging repairs and maintenance of machinery and equipments.

### JOB LAYOUT

The job layout is the plan draw to a scale before starting project showing area available for offices, warehouse, storage of materials, equipments, workshop, fabrication yard. The areas allocated for each item should be such that the time consumed in carrying materials to project site is minimum.

### Factors affecting the job layout

#### 1) Nature and type of work

The nature and type of work determines the size of the project camp can be located at the site. Example: if the construction is of highway a number of small camps will have to be established, if the project is the construction of dam or residential building then the entire project construction unit can be established at one place.

The job layout for a Earthen dam or canal lining will be quite different from that of a multistoreyed building as the nature and extent of requirements of supporting facilities are quite different in each case.

#### 2) Location of the projects

The job layout is determined by location such as the distance of the project from the main highway and railway and topographical features such as rainfall, snowfall, etc.

#### 3) Method of execution of the project

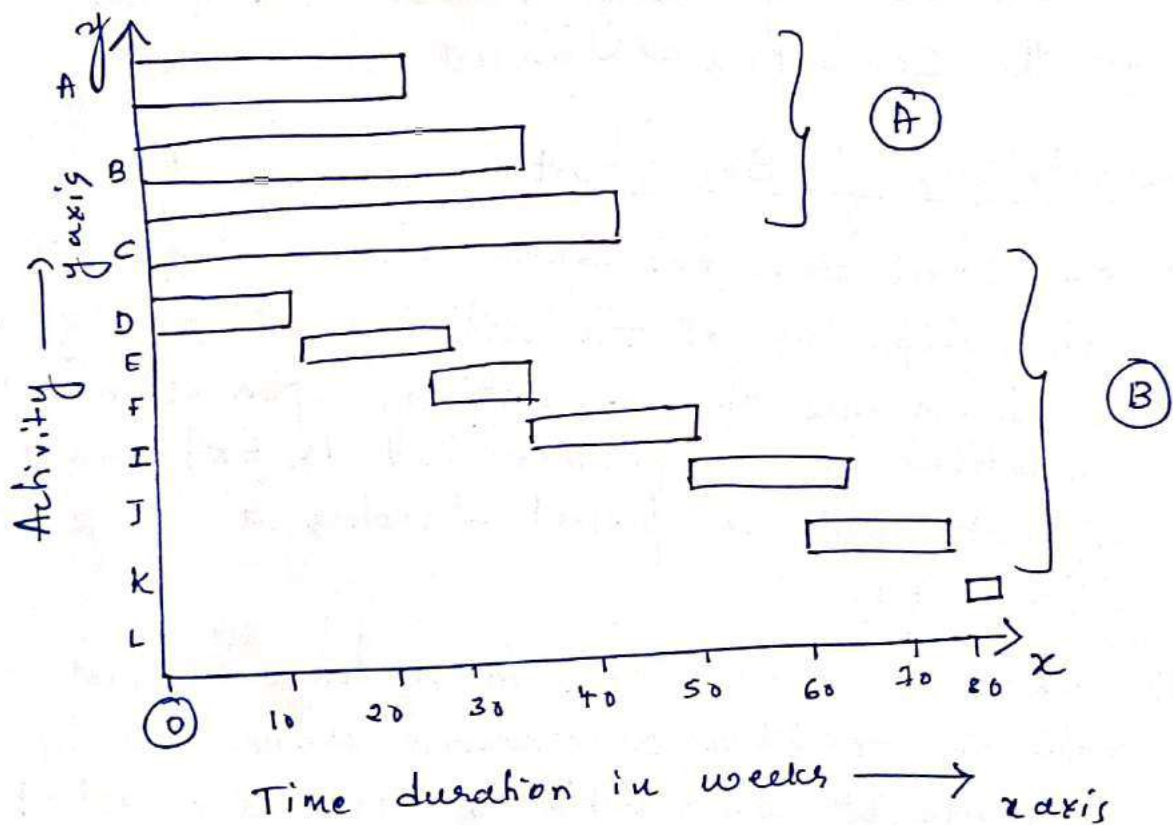
It depends upon whether the project is executed departmentally or through contract agency.

#### 4) Nature of the ground

For the movement and erection of equipment and machines strong and solid ground is essential.

## Bar Chart / Gantt Chart

- 1) It is a pictorial representation showing the various jobs to be done with respect to the time and also with money involved.
- 2) It consists of two co-ordinate axes, one representing the time elapsed and other by jobs or activities performed.
- 3) The jobs are represented in the form of bars. The length of the bar indicates the duration of the job/activity takes for completion.



(A) + (B) Makes a Job Completion.

- 4) By the Gantt / Bar Chart representation we can conclude that some of the bars run parallel or overlap each other by time wise & some run serially with the completion of other bar.
- 5) A, B, C, D starts / run parallelly, E, F, I are overlapping with the activity A, B, C and J starts only after completion of C activity. K starts in b/n the J activity and L starts after completion of K activity.
- 6) So by conclusion we can say that the bar chart itself explanatory by showing various activity along vertical axis & time for the completion of project along X-axis.

### Limitations of Bar Chart / Gantt Chart.

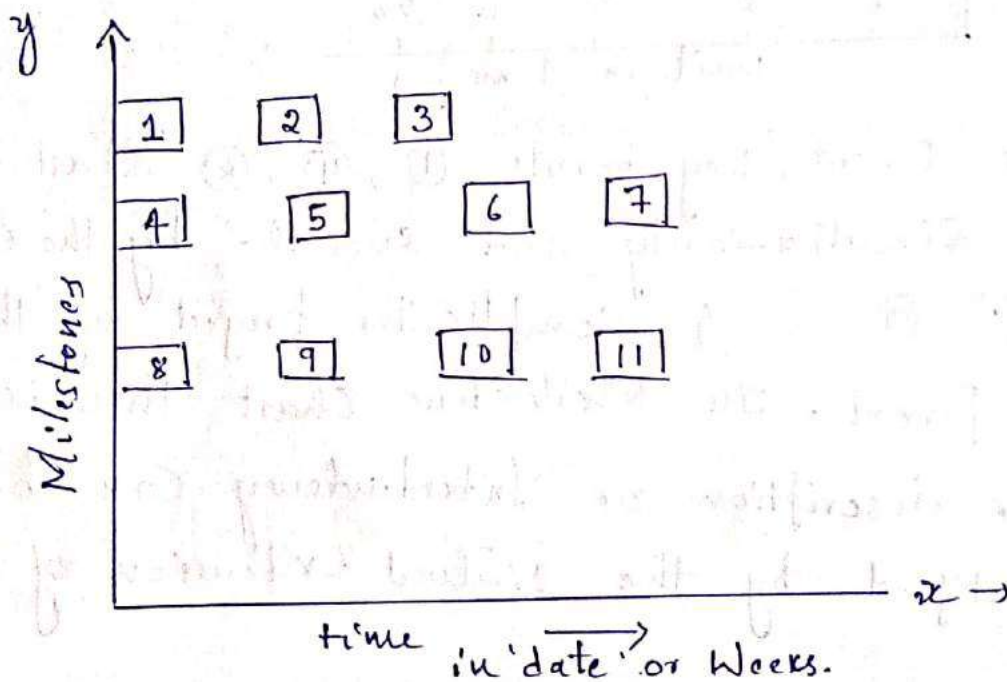
- 1) Bar Chart does not show clearly the inter-relationships of all the activities. This requires the dependence of one activity upon another to be remembered by the planner. This is extremely difficult when a project involves a large number of activities.
- 2) When a delay occurs in a large project, many activities tend to be crashed unnecessarily as it is almost impossible to remember which activities in bar chart are interdependent.
- 3) Bar chart doesn't show the project progress.
- 4) It does not reflect the uncertainty or tolerances in the duration time estimated for various activities.
- 5) It does not indicate critical areas of work.

## Milestone charts

1) The Modification of Gantt chart by adding new elements called PERT or CPM network is termed as Milestone chart / M-system.

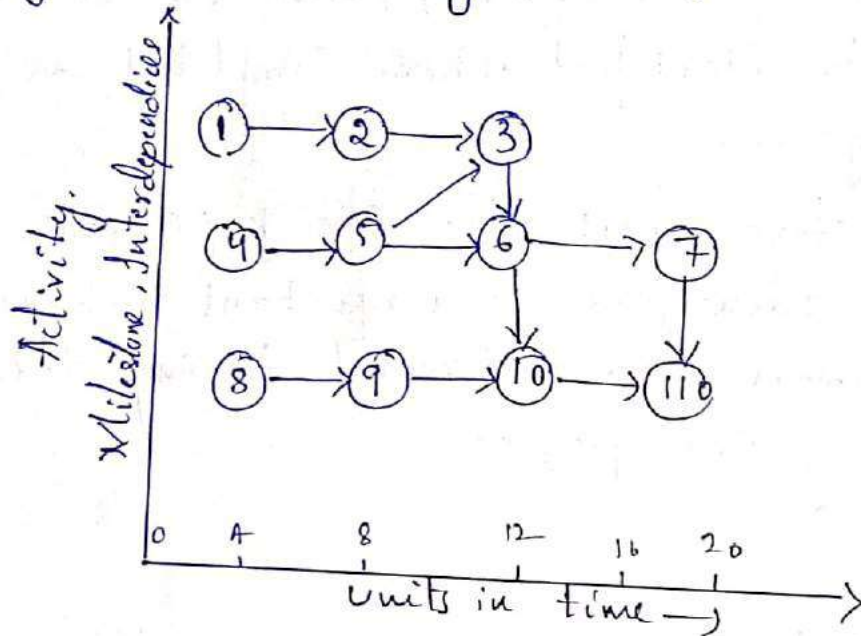
2) Milestones are key events / points in time which can be identified when completed as the project progresses.

3) In Milestone Chart, the specific events which has identified as important reference points [Number with a Event] during the completion of the project



4) Long time jobs are identified in terms of specific events or milestones. These milestones or key events are plotted against the timescale indicating their achievement by specified dates or weeks

5) Milestone chart, are in chronological, but not in a logical sequence. So a natural extension of milestone chart as a NETWORK is introduced where the events are connected by arrows in logical sequence.



Here Event / key points ①, ④, ⑧ start up with simultaneously and succeeded by the event ②, ⑤, ⑨ ---- & complete the project by the ⑪<sup>th</sup> Event. In Milestone chart there is a clear description or Interdependency can be identified by the Natural extension of M.Schart.



Explain work break down structure of a project with an Example.

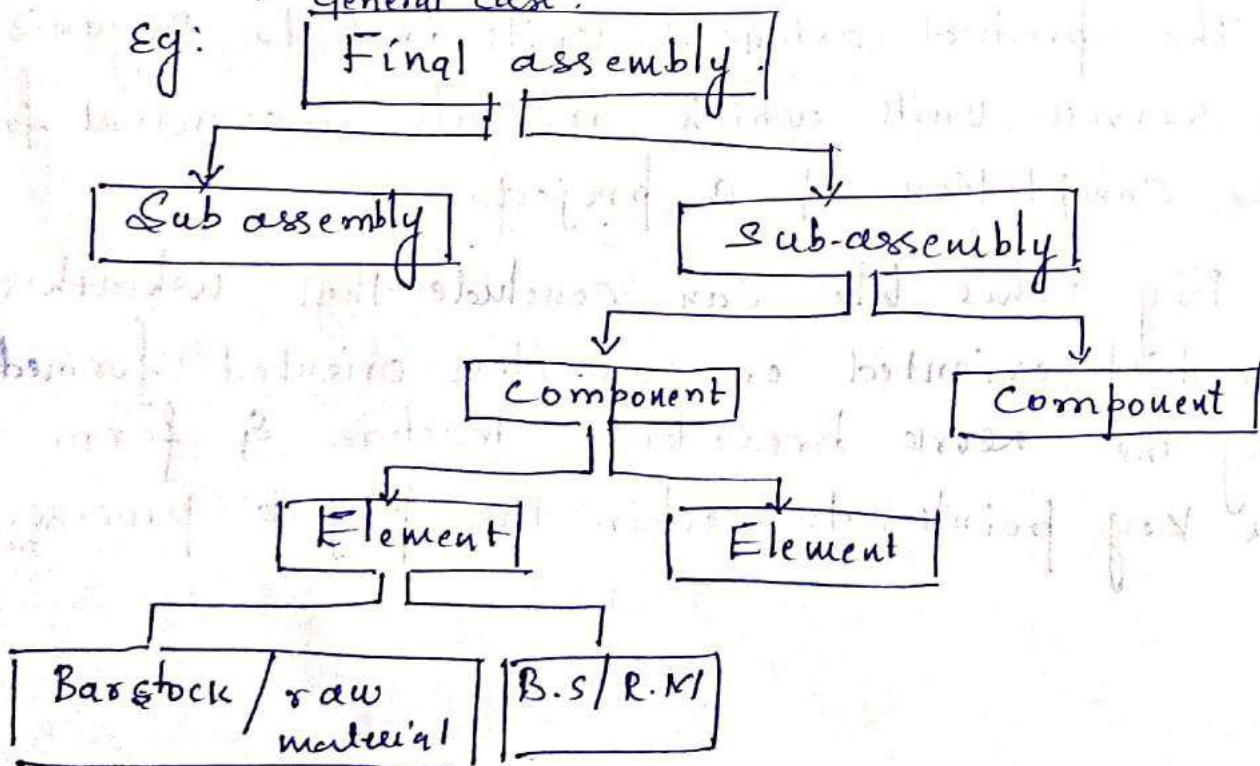
1) Bar charts are successfully modified by adding new elements in order to progress a project. This modification is termed as milestone.

2) This milestone chart got definitely an improvement on the bar chart & brings the functional elements of programme & their interrelationship. This is achieved through the process known as "work break down str" also known as indenture level structure.

3) This structure establishes the hierarchical order in a system.

General case:

Eg:



4) In the above fig. broken down systems are explained. System to sub-systems & each sub-systems to sub-sub-systems, Every of the sub-sub-system reduces to Major Component, minor Components & so on... The breakdown is continued until the assembly is reduced to elements or components representing manageable units for planning & control.

5) The several units in the breakdown could be either end-item oriented or product oriented:

6) End-item oriented units are the ones which form a necessary part of final item which acts as a transmitting system or a control unit in the final deliverable system.

7) The product oriented units include organizational or service units which are also essential for the completion of a project.

8) By this we can conclude that whether product oriented or end-item oriented formed by the work breakdown structure & form a key points, to achieve the project process.

Explain. a) PERT and CPM b) Critical path. (2)

Project Management has Evolved as a new field with the development of two 'analytic' techniques for planning, scheduling & controlling of projects. These are termed as PERT & CPM

PERT: Project Evaluation & Review Technique

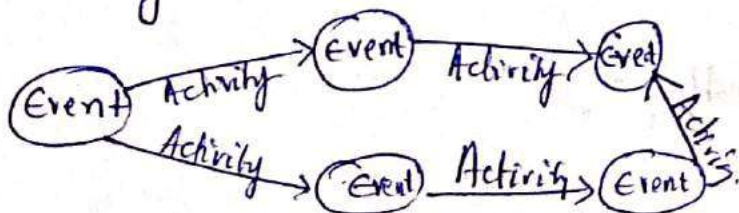
CPM: Critical path Method.

Both these tools define & co-ordinate various activities of a project & successfully accomplish the objectives on time.

PERT & CPM helps management in reducing the project execution time.

PERT & CPM Techniques provide additional information through their network analysis on which the better decisions can be done.

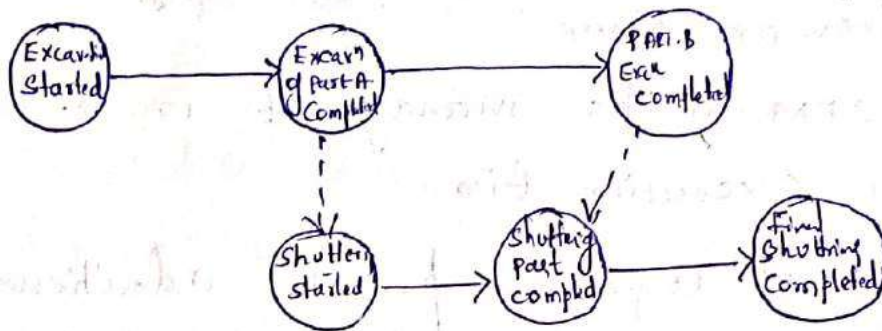
There is a sort of continuity to CPM & PERT networks, <sup>from Milestone & W.B. str</sup> it consists of two basic elements in a network plan. ACTIVITY & EVENT. The activity stands for time-consuming part of project by representing job. The EVENT also known as NODE represent either beginning or end of the job. Activities are denoted by arrows  $\rightarrow$ , & the event by circle  $\circ$  or Rect  $\square$



6) Pert Network is Event based.

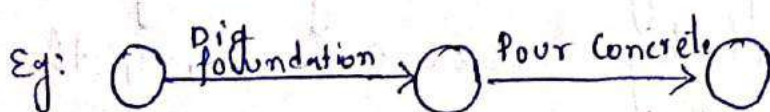
- a) It must indicate a note worthy or significant point in the project.
- b) It is the start or completion of the job.
- c) It does not consume time or resources
- d) Activities that takes place b/n the events are not specified.

Eg of pert Network

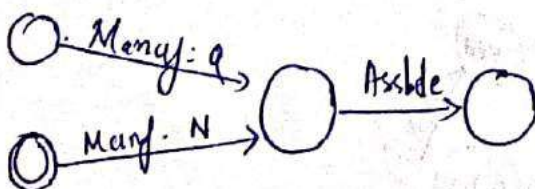


7) CPM Network is a activity oriented / based.

- a) A CPM Network is built on the basis of Jobs or Activities.
- b) CPM does not take into account the uncertainties involved in Estimation of time for the Execution of Job or an activity.
- c) In CPM, times are related to costs.



With Minor Modifications  
↳



8) With Minor Modifications, both have give rise to several other programmes such as PEP [Program Evaluation procedure], LESS [Least Cost Estimating & Scheduling] SCANS [Scheduling & Control by Automated Network Systems].

### 9) Applications of PERT & CPM Techniques

1) In Building construction

2) It is used to making Major administrative changes in the system, for long range planning & for developing staffing plans.

3) In design, testing & Installing the Machines in the Manufacturing field.

4) In Research & Development Sector.

5) In Installation of production & Inventory Control.

6) In Maintenance planning

7) In Marketing. : for development & launching of new products.

## Critical path.

- 1) The Sequence of critical activities in a network is called the critical path. The C.P is the longest path in the network from the starting event to ending event & defines the minimum time required to complete the project.
- 2) The path represents the sequence of activities such that it begins at the starting event & end at the final event. The length of the path is the sum of the individual times of the activities lying on the path.
- 3) The critical path is denoted by double line or darker line to make distinction from the non-critical paths.
- 4) Main features of critical path.
  - a) If the project has to be shortened, then some of the activities on that path must also be shortened.
  - b) The variation in actual performance from the expected activity duration time will be completely reflected in one-to-one fashion in the anticipated completion of the whole project.

List the advantages of Network analysis over a bar chart.

(2)

1) Network analysis can clearly show the interdependency b/w various diff. activity.

2) Changes in plans are necessary part of a large project, Bar chart does not offer much assistance under the changes in plans. whereas in network analysis project progress can be achieved by modification in network paths.

3) Rescheduling can be made by the N.A. whereas the Bar chart can't do reflect the rescheduling of events.

4) Network can reflect the uncertainty or tolerances in the duration times estimated for various activity.

5) N.A can maintain the clear idea about start & end activity.

6) By the network analysis we can easily find out the minimum duration of ~~find~~ achieving goal. It is self explanatory.

(22)

⇒ In Network analysis we can get a better utilization of resources, Improved Communication & progress report & also got a better decision making.

⇒ The flexibility of the Network permits the management to make the necessary alterations & improvements as & when needed.

### Disadvantages

1) Difficulties arises in securing the realistic time, It is not suitable for new & non-repetitive works.

2) Network analysis depend upon the data Input and thus the plan can be no better than the personnel who provides the data.

3) The changes made by this technique will be opposed by management to adopt.

4) The level of detail varies from planner to

planner & depends upon the judgment & Experience

5) The planning & implementation of a network requires personnel trained technician.



# Network Representation.

## Terminology

1) Activity: performance of a specific task, operation Job or function which consumes time and resources and has a definite beginning and end is called an activity.

eg: Excavation for foundation.

laying brickwork

backfilling  
trench

fix shuttering & reinforcement are activities

2) Event: An instantaneous point in time marking the beginning or end of one or more activities is called an event.

eg: Excavation Completed.

Brickwork laid

Shuttering fixed

wall concreted are Events.

3) Network: A network is the diagrammatic representation of a workplan showing the activities step-by-step leading to established goal. It depicts the inter-dependence b/w the various activities i.e. which activities can be done together and which activities must precede or succeed others.

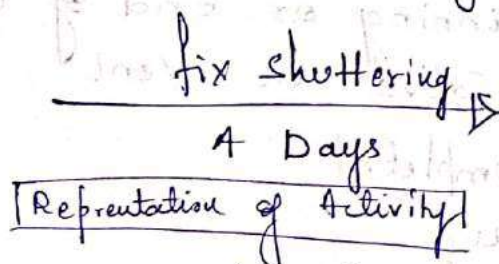
There are two methods to show the network representation

- 1) AOA - Activity on Arrow System
- 2) AON - Activity on Node System.

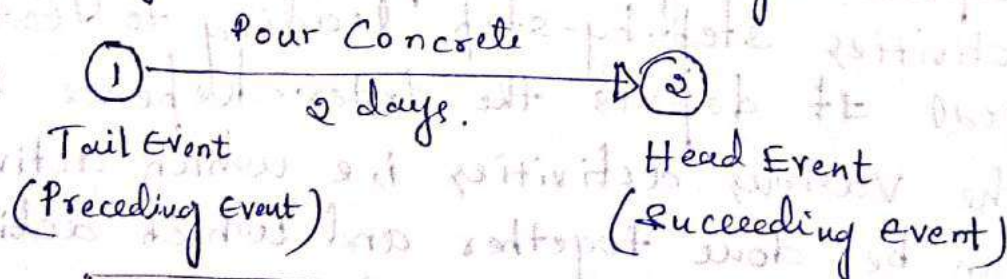
### Activity on Arrow System.

In this system an activity is Graphically represented by an arrow drawn from left to right. The description of activity is written above the arrow and the time taken to complete the activity is written below it.

note: The length of the arrow bears no relationship to the duration of the activity

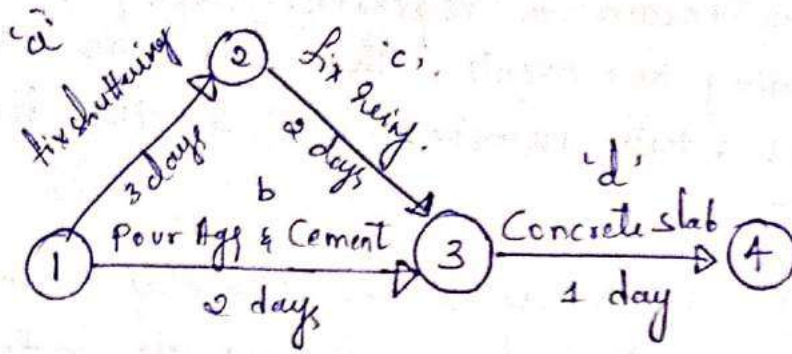


An event is graphically represented by a number enclosed in a circle. The beginning of an activity is marked by a tail event / preceding event and the end by head event / succeeding event.



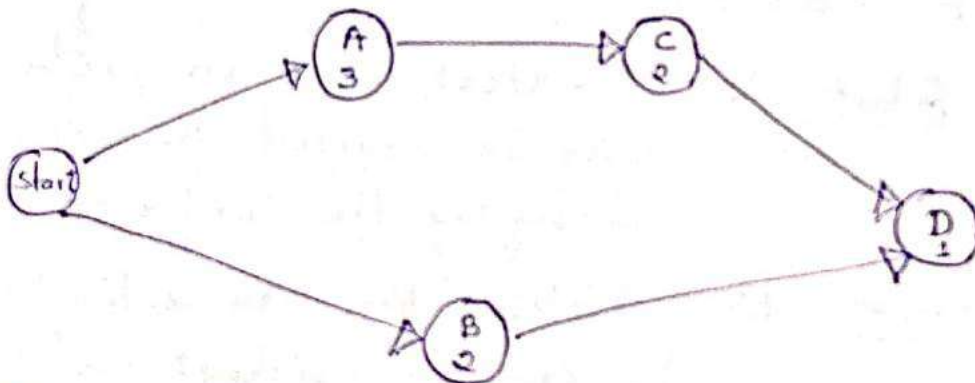
Representation of Event

# Ref of A-O-A system

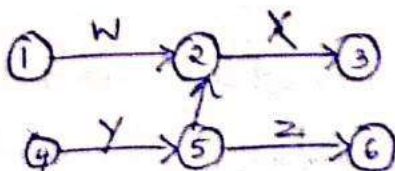
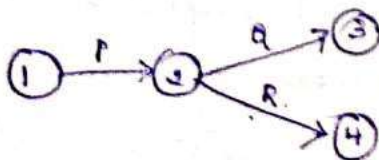
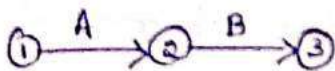


## 2) Activity on Node system A-O-N

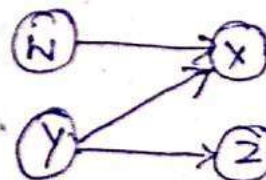
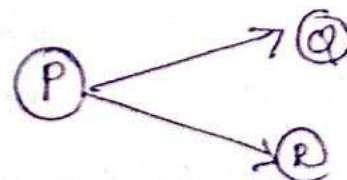
In this system activities are represented on the nodes, and arrows are used to show the dependency relationships b/n the activity nodes. The time required to complete an activity is also indicated in the node.



AOA



AON



## Definitions

ARROW: Line drawn to represent each activity in a network joining two events. The arrow is usually designated by two numbers one at the head & one at tail.

DUMMY: This is an artificial activity usually represented on the diagram by a dotted line to describe the proper relationship b/n the activities

'Early start' ES: Earliest time an activity can start

Duration D: Estimated time to Complete an activity

Early finish EF: Earliest time that an activity can be finished.

$$EF = ES + D.$$

Latest Start LS: Latest time an activity can be started without delaying the completion of project

Late Finish LF: Latest time an activity can be finished without delaying the completion of project.

Total float: This is the amount of time that an activity may be delayed without delaying the completion of project  
It is equal to difference b/n  $LS - ES$ .

Free float: This is the time that a finish of the activity can be delay, the early start time of any activity.  $EF = ES - EF$   
following finish activity activity

## Project Evaluation and Review technique [PERT]

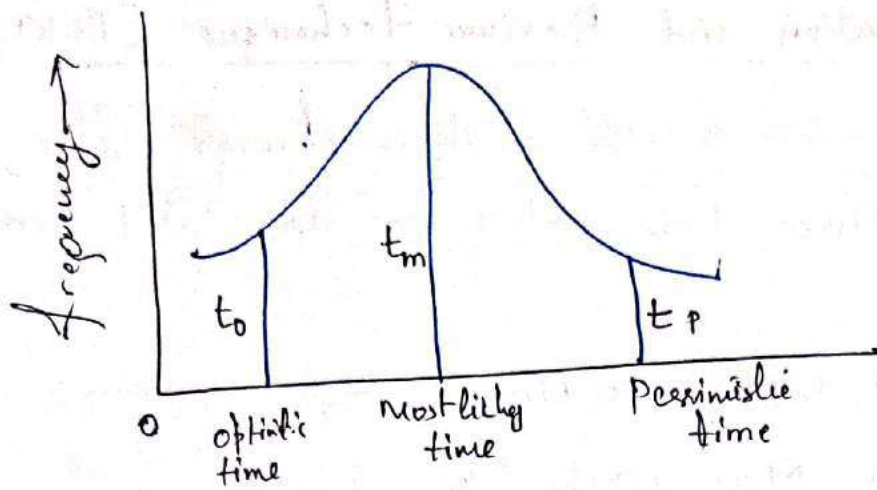
The main objective in the analysis through PERT approaches is three time values are associated with each other.

- They are
- 1) Optimistic time  $t_o$
  - 2) Most likely like  $t_m$
  - 3) Pessimistic value  $t_p$ .

1) optimistic time : It is the shortest possible time in which the activity can be finished  
Denoted by  $t_o$

2) The Most likely time : It is the estimate of normal time that the activity would take. If a graph is plotted in the time of completion and the frequency of completion in that time period, then the most likely time will represent the highest frequency of occurrence. It is denoted by  $t_m$ .

3) The pessimistic time : The longest time that the activity could take if every thing goes wrong. As in optimistic time this value may be such that only one in hundred or one in twenty will take longer than this value. Denoted by  $t_p$ .



Expected time : It is the average time an activity will take if it were to be repeated on large number of times, Formula is

$$t_e = \frac{t_0 + 4t_m + t_p}{6}$$

Variance : The variance of activity is given by

$$S_t \text{ or } \sigma = \left( \frac{t_p - t_0}{6} \right)^2$$

$$V_t = \frac{(t_p - t_0)^2}{36}$$

or

$$\sigma = \left( \frac{t_p - t_0}{6} \right)^2$$

## Preparation of Network Diagram.

Fulkerson Method for numbering events & Network.

- 1) A start event is the one which has arrows emerging from it but none can enter it. Find the start event & number it as ①
- 2) Delete all arrows emerging from all numbered events. This will create at least one new start event out of preceding events
- 3) Number all new start events as ②, ③, ④ -- so on
- 4) Go on repeating steps no. 2), 3) until the end is reached.

## Advantages of Fulkerson 1-J rule

- 1) By identifying close loop, an impossible event can be detected.
- 2) No are smaller towards the start & become larger on the end
- 3) Matrix Representation of a network is brought for computerization.

I] Draw the Network for the following project & number the Events according to fullkersons rule.

Event number

procured by start event

A

start

B

A

C

B

D

B

E

D

F

B

G

E

H

G, E

J

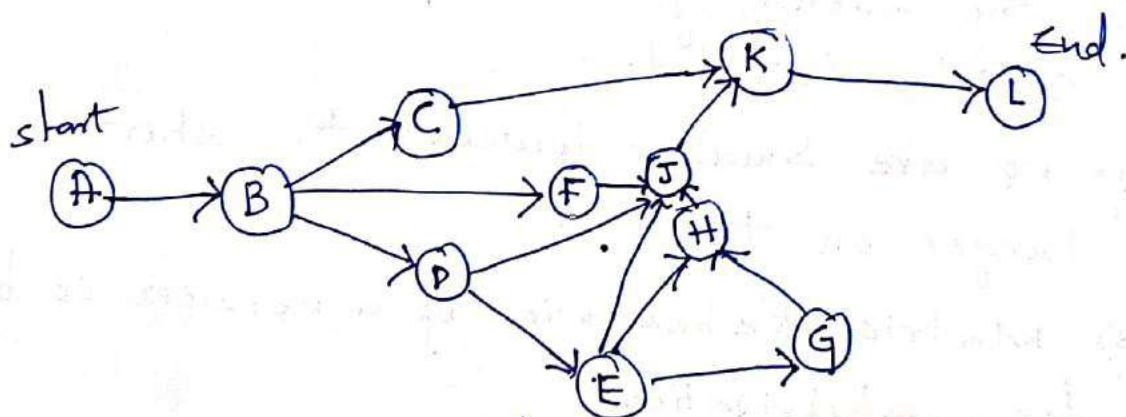
D, F, H, E

K

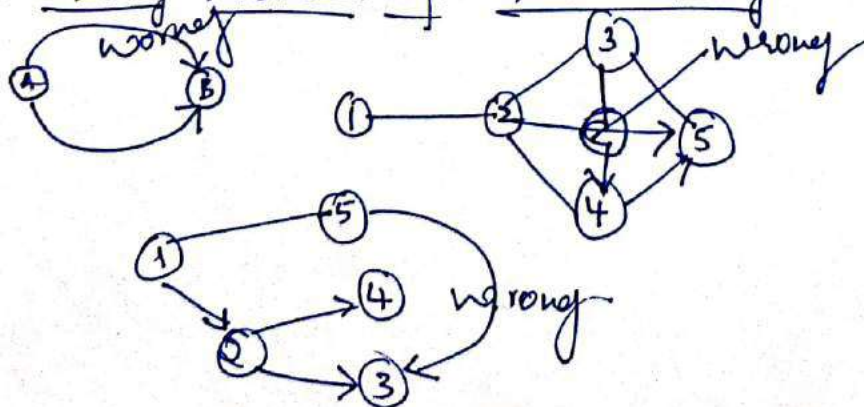
C, J

L

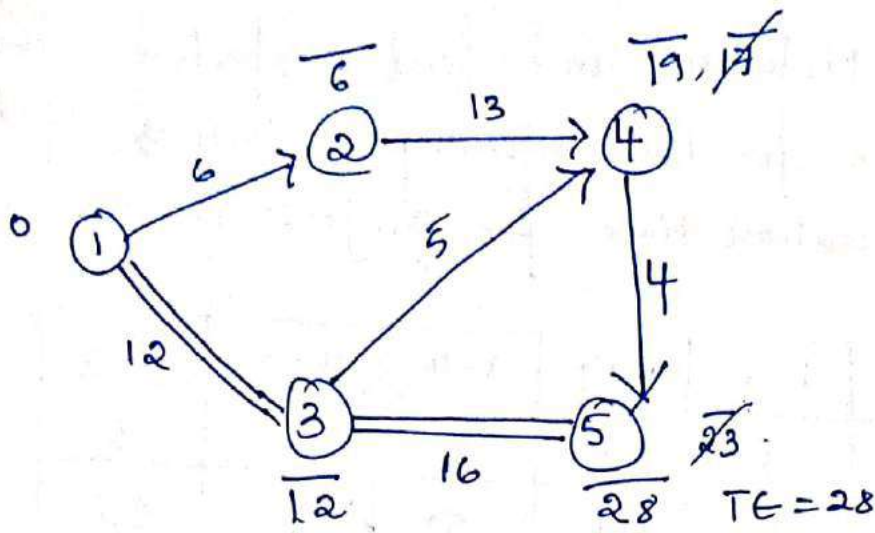
K.



Note : Wrong Methods for Networking







$$Z = \frac{38 - 28}{S.D.}$$

$$S.D. = \sqrt{9 + 16} = \sqrt{25} = 5$$

$$Z = \frac{38 - 28}{5} = 0.8$$

[3] The following table shows the activities and their time estimates

- Draw the Network & find the Expected length
- what is the probability of completion in 48 days
- what is the variance of project length.

Activity	10-20	20-30	30-40	30-50	40-50	40-60	50-70	50-80	70-90	80-90	60-100	90-100
$t_o$	4	1	8	3	0	3	3	4	4	2	4	4
$t_m$	8	4	12	5	0	6	6	6	8	5	6	10
$t_p$	12	7	16	7	0	9	9	8	12	8	8	16

2] Draw the Network and find Expected duration and Variance for the following activities if the Expected duration time for project is 32 days

Activity	1-2	1-3	2-4	3-4	4-5	3-5
$t_o$	2	3	5	2	1	6
$t_m$	5	12	14	5	4	15
$t_p$	14	21	17	8	7	30

Activity	$t_o$	$t_m$	$t_p$	$t_e$	$S_t$	$V_t$
1-2	2	5	14	6	2	4
1-3	3	12	21	12	3	9
2-4	5	14	17	13	2	4
3-4	2	5	8	5	1	1
4-5	1	4	7	4	1	1
3-5	6	15	30	16	4	16

CP

Formula  $t_e = \text{Avg. time} = \frac{t_o + 4t_m + t_p}{6}$

$$S_t = \frac{t_p - t_o}{6}$$

$$V_t = \left( \frac{t_p - t_o}{6} \right)^2$$

$$Z = \frac{D - T_E}{S.D}$$

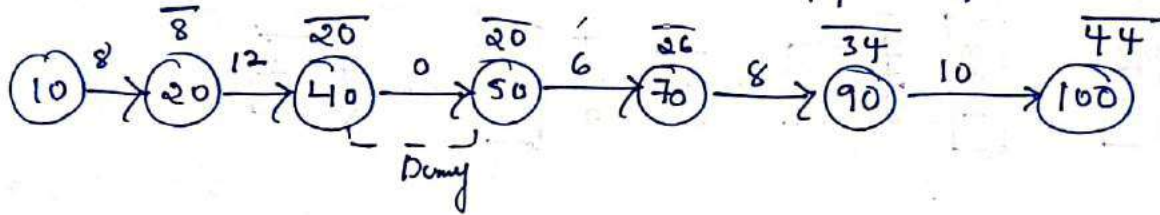
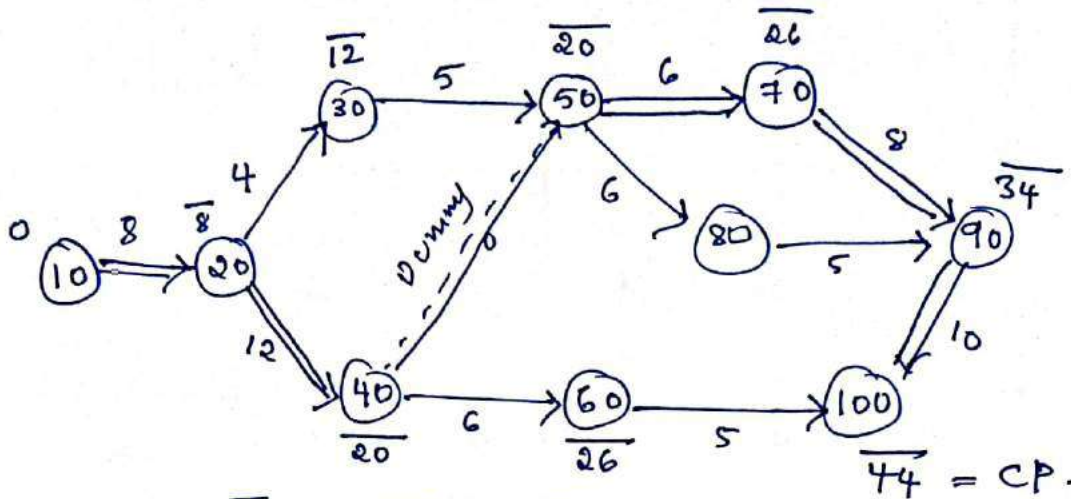
D = project time

$T_E$  = CP time. = final time in network

S.D =  $\sqrt{\text{Variance}}$

$$t_e = \frac{t_o + 4t_m + t_p}{6}$$

Activity	$t_o$	$t_m$	$t_p$	$t_e$	$S_t$	$V_t$
10-20	4	8	12	8	1.33	1.78
20-30	1	4	7	4	1	1
20-40	8	12	16	12	1.33	1.78
30-50	3	5	7	5	0.66	0.44
40-50	0	0	0	0	0	0
40-60	3	6	9	6	1	1
50-70	3	6	9	6	1	1
50-80	4	6	8	6	0.66	0.44
70-90	4	8	12	8	1.33	1.78
80-90	2	5	8	5	1	1
60-100	4	6	8	5	0.66	0.44
90-100	4	10	16	10	2	4.1



$$C.P = 44 = \cancel{8 + 20 + 20 + 26 + 34}$$

$$8 + 12 + 0 + 6 + 8 + 10 = 44$$

$$S.D = \sqrt{\text{variance}}$$

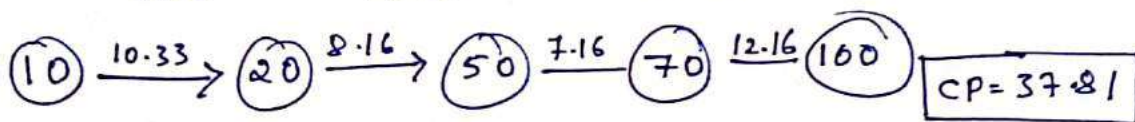
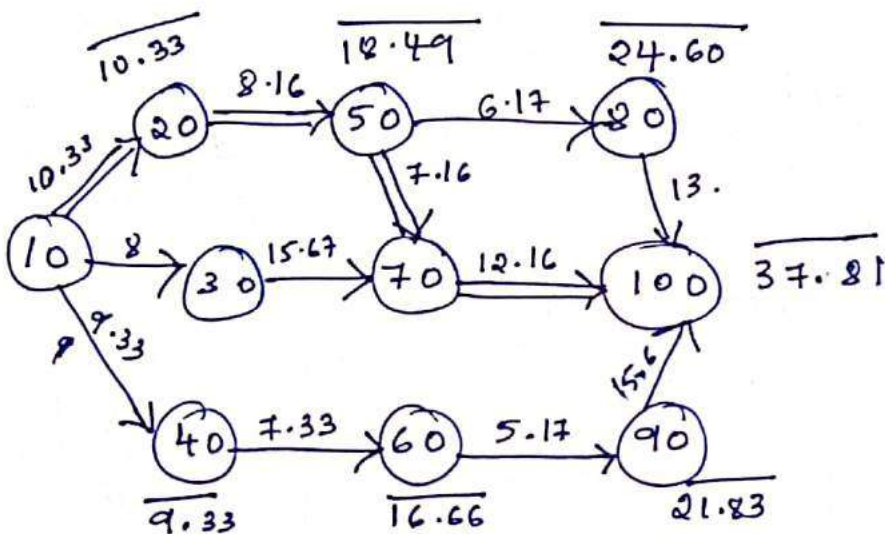
$$= \sqrt{1.78 + 1.78 + 0 + 1 + 1.78 + 4}$$

$$S.D = 3.21$$

$$Z = \frac{D - C.P}{S.D} = \frac{48 - 44}{3.21} = 1.24$$

# # Probability Completion in 60 days.

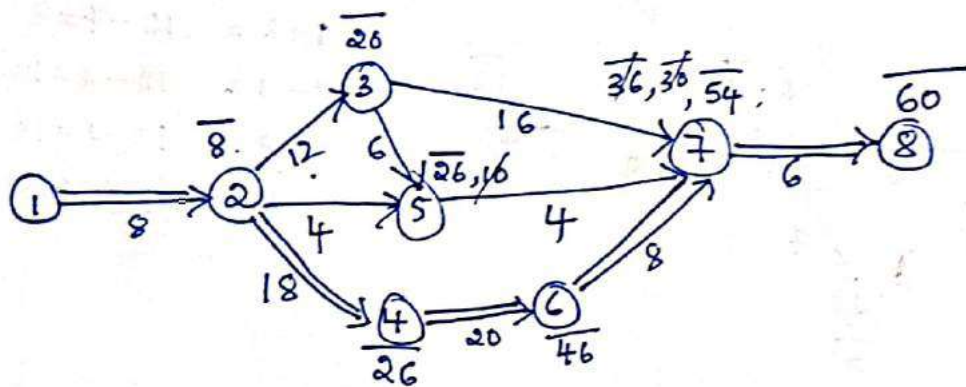
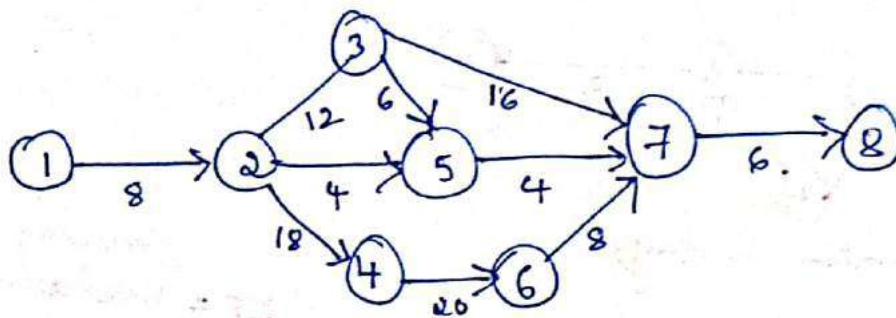
Activity	$t_o$	$t_m$	$t_p$	$t_e$	$s_t$	$V_t$
10-20	8	10	14	10.33	1	01
10-30	6	8	10	8	0.66	0.44
10-40	7	9	13	9.33	1	1
20-50	6	8	11	8.16	0.83	0.69
30-70	12	16	18	15.67	1	1
40-60	6	7	10	7.33	0.66	0.44
50-80	3	6	10	6.17	1.16	1.36
50-70	5	7	10	7.16	0.83	0.69
60-90	3	5	8	5.17	0.83	0.69
70-100	7	12	18	12.16	1.83	3.36
80-100	10	13	16	13	1	1
90-100	13	15	21	15.67	1.33	1.78



$$SD = \sqrt{1 + 0.69 + 0.69 + 3.36} = 2.39$$

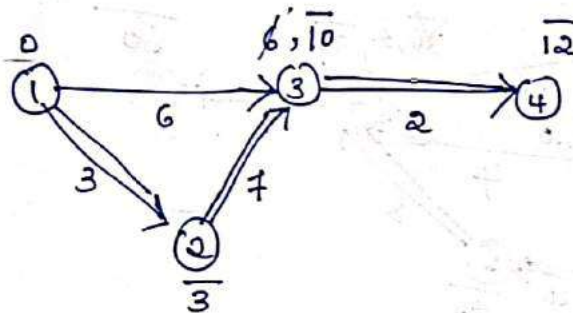
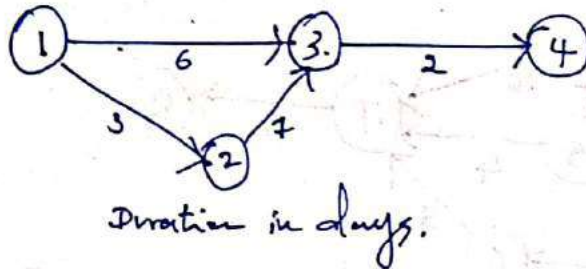
$$Z = \frac{D - TE}{SD} = \frac{60 - 37.81}{2.39} = 9.276$$

Identify the Critical path in the network and determine project Completion time.



Activity Act	Duration in days D	Earliest Time		Latest Time		Total float TL = LF - EF or LS - ES	Remarks
		Start ES	Finish EF = ES + D	start LS = LF - D	finish LF = Head Event of Activity - D.		
1-2	8	0	8	0	8	0	CP
2-3	12	8	20	26	38	18	-
2-4	18	8	26	8	26	0	CP
2-5	4	8	12	46	50	38	-
3-5	6	20	26	44	50	24	-
3-7	16	20	36	38	54	18	-
4-6	20	26	46	26	46	0	CP
5-7	4	26	30	50	54	24	-
6-7	8	46	54	46	54	0	CP
7-8	6	54	60	54	60	0	CP

Determine the project Completion time & Critical path for the network shown in fig.



Succeeding  
Preceding

$$EF = \text{Head activity} - D$$

$$1-2 = 10 - 7 = 3$$

$$1-3 = 12 - 2 = 10$$

$$2-3 = 12 - 2 = 10$$

$$3-4 = 12 - \text{Last activity}$$

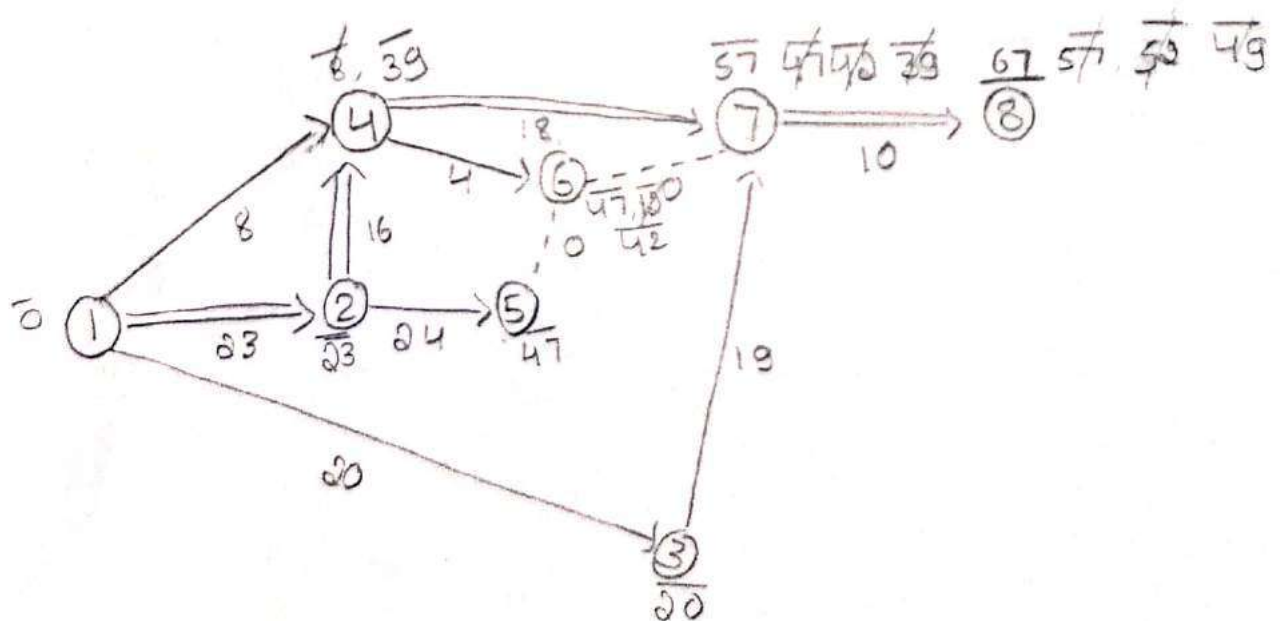
CP  $\rightarrow$  1-2, 2-3, 3-4

Project compl<sup>n</sup> time  $3 + 7 + 2 = 12$

Activity	Duration	Earliest Time		Latest Time		Total float & LS-ES	R
		start	finish	start	finish		
		ES	ES + D = EF	LS	LF = LS + D	TF = LF - EF	
1-2	3	0	3	0	10-7=3	0	CP
1-3	6	0	6	10-6=4	12-2=10	10-6=4	-
2-3	7	3	10	10-7=3	10	10-10=0	CP
3-4	2	10	12	12-2=10	12	0	CP

Find out the earliest start and earliest finish and plot the network from following

Act	duration	Earliest		latest		Total float
		start	finish	start	finish	
1-2	23	0	23	0	23	0
1-3	20	0	20	18	38	18
1-4	8	0	8	31	39	31
2-4	16	23	39	23	39	0
2-5	24	23	47	23	47	0
3-7	19	20	39	38	57	18
4-6	4	39	43	53	57	14
4-7	18	39	57	39	57	0
5-6	0	47	47	57	57	10
6-7	0	43	43	57	57	10
7-8	10	57	67	57	67	0



C-P 0-2, 2-4, 4-7, 7-8



## Module-2

### Resource Management Manpower.

Arpitha.D.J  
BIET, Dept. of Civil

Basic Concepts of resource management, class of labour, wages & statutory requirement, labour production rate or productivity, factors affecting labour output or productivity.

Construction Equipments : classification of construction equipment, Estimation of productivity for Excavator, dozer, Compactors, graders, pavers, Dumpers, transit mixer and plants, selection of construction Eqpt. and basic concept on matching Equipments, methods of calculating depreciation, replacement model concept of maintenance of plant & machinery.

Materials : Material Management functions  
Inventory management.

Resource Management : RM is the process of planning the resources necessary to meet the objectives of the project and to satisfy the client's requirements.

Without proper resource Management, project can fall behind schedule or can become unprofitable. The objective is to ensure the adequate and timely supply of resources, at the same time maximising the utilisation of resources b/n the project.

Fundamental to resource Management is real time visibility of

- What resources are available
- Where resources are located
- Ability to reschedule those resources.

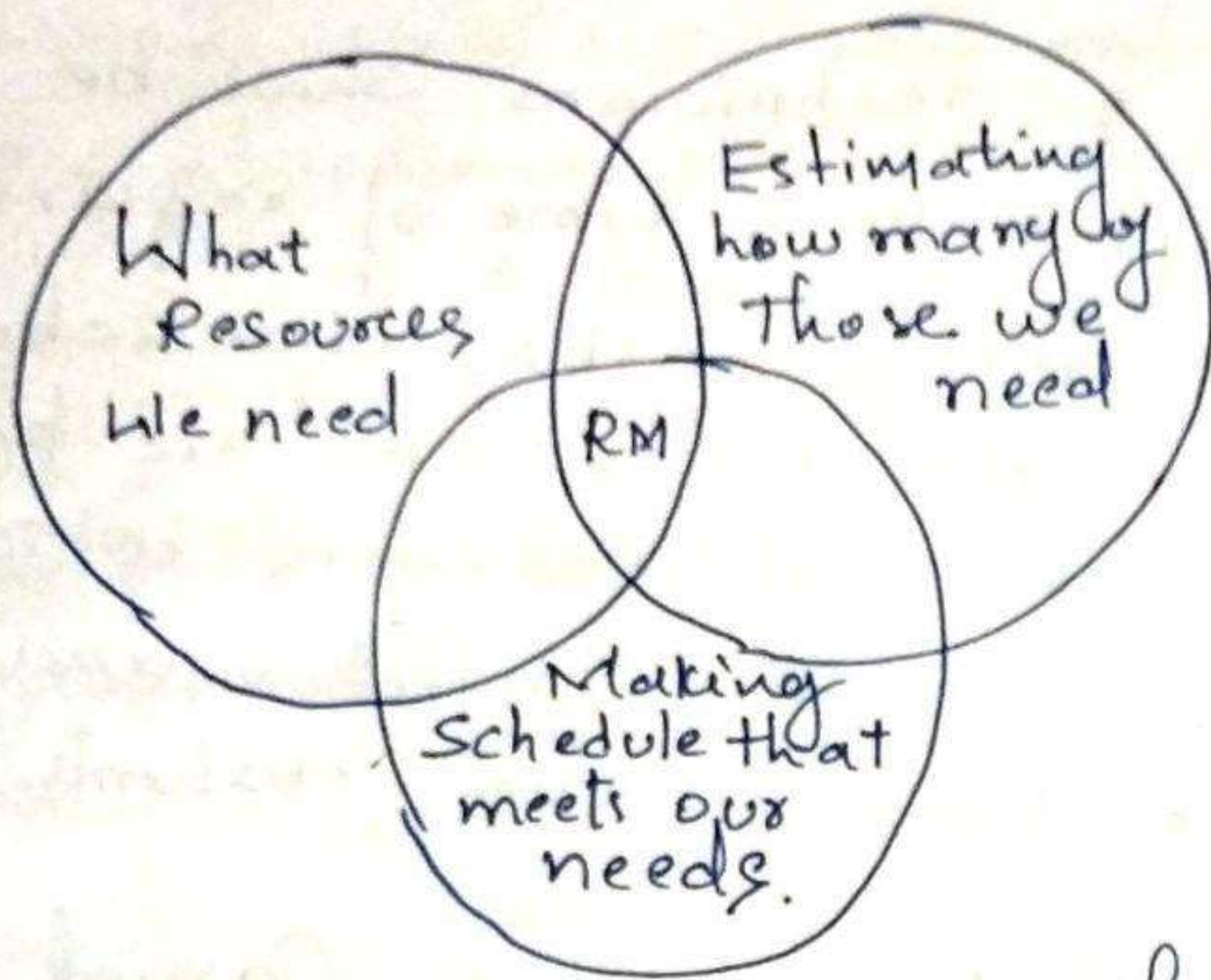
Construction resources include

- products & Materials
- Const<sup>n</sup> plant, tools & Equipment
- Human resources
- space & facilities.
- subcontractors
- Finance.

Uses of Resource Management plan.

- 1) Ensure Resource availability & resolve resource conflicts.
- 2) Optimise time, effort & Cost
- 3) Ensure workers with the right skills.
- 4) Identify limitations, such as site access weather conditions & soon..
- 5) Reassign resources in response to Circumsta
- 6) Track resource utilisation to avoid excessive resourcing or under utilisation.
- 7) Access to up-to-date project plan
- 8) Understand type of resources that are needed
- 9) Make use of potential for developing resources for new use.

# Resource Management



R.M system can improve companies overall efficiency replacing less efficient data collection methods such as paper forms, spreadsheets & so on.

Construction Companies face the Challenge of delivering often complex projects to a schedule within a budget and hopefully with a reasonable profit margin.

## Work plan in making Resource Mgt.

- 1) Access to the up-to-date project plan with clear definition of different phases of work and activity scheduling.
- 2) Understanding the types of resource that are needed
- 3) Understanding the availability & optimum utilisation of resources.
- 4) Understanding potential for developing resources for new uses
- 5) Understanding lead time required to ensure that resources are available when needed
- 6) Ability to re deploy resources if work need to be accelerated or if work are completed.

## Manpower Resources

Man power resources under the Categories of Construction workers & technicians shall be planned for their quantities, skills & time of requirement based on the project details, WBS, time schedule and Estimates. Resource histograms are prepared for different categories of workforce which can be done by using standard project management software with in built labour constants.

Resource levelling shall be carried out to sort out the peak demands exceeding the resource availability and also to resolve idle labour situations by rescheduling certain activities within the availability of floats without delaying project completion time. Planning shall be done to take care of any situation in case of non-availability of local labour force necessitating import from other locations as in case of projects in remote areas.

## Labour Class (Working Class)

### Introduction:

'LABOUR' is nothing but a work and especially a physical work. And the one who performs this is known as Labourer or a Worker.

A labourer or a worker <sup>is a</sup> person who works in one of field <sup>in</sup> which he has knowledge. Considering our Civil field a worker <sup>you</sup> could be called as a Construction Worker, he is a <sup>task</sup> person or professional employed in the physical construction of the built environment and its infrastructure.

or

A labourer could also be defined as the one who uses his body strength instead of intellectual power to earn a <sup>living</sup>.

### Class of labourer or a Worker:

Groups of working individuals are typically classified based on the <sup>color</sup> of their collars worn at work; these can <sup>also</sup> reflect one's occupation or sometimes gender too.

They can be classified as shown below:

- ✦ White collar worker
- ✦ Blue-collar worker
- ✦ Brown-collar worker
- ✦ Pink collar worker.

are some of the main classifications done on W

### White-collar Worker:

The term "white-collar worker" was coined in 1930's by Linton Sinclair, an American writer who referenced the word in relation to clerical administrative and managerial functions. A white c

worker is a salaried professional, typically suffering to general office workers and management. However, in certain developed countries like the United States, UK & Canada, a person is assumed to be a white collar worker when one engages in a highly professional & successful career or works in either an administrative or managerial role. (Teaching)

\* Blue-collar worker:

He is member of the working class who performs manual work and either earns an hourly wage or is paid piece rate for the amount of work done. This term was first used in 1924.

It involves skilled & unskilled manufacturing, mining, sanitation, custodial work, oil field work, construction, mechanic, maintenance, warehousing, firefighting, technical installations and many other types of physical work. Often something is physically being built or maintained. And most of the blue-collared workers are found wearing durable clothing <sup>to</sup> protect themselves from harm at the work places. And they are the one who have maintain occupational health and safety at the places.

\* Green collar worker:

He is a worker who is employed in environmental sectors of the economy. Environmental green collar workers satisfy the demand for green <sup>world</sup> development, generally they implement environmentally conscious design, policy and technology to improve conservation and sustainability. Formal environmental regulations as well as informal social expectations are pushing many firms to seek professional expertise with environmental, energy efficiency and clean renewable energy issues. They often seek to make their output more sustainable and thus more favourable to public opinion, governmental regulation & the earth's ecology.

Green collar workers include professionals such as conservation movement workers, environmental consultants, environmental scientists, council environmental services (waste management) recycling managers, officers, environmental or biological systems engineers, green building architects, landscape architects, holistic passive solar building engineers, green vehicle engineers, green business owners, organic farmers, environmental lawyers, ecology educators & ecotechnology workers.

### Pink-collar Worker:

This He is also a member of working class who performs in the service industry. They work in positions such as waiters, retail clerks, salespersons and many other positions involving relations with people. The term was coined in late 1990's as phrase to describe jobs that were typically held by women; now the meaning has changed to encompass all service jobs.

### Other job classes:

**Gold collar:** Highly skilled professionals who may be in high demand such as chartered accountants, surgeons, anesthesiologists, engineers & lawyers.

**Red collar:** Government workers (all type)

**Grey collar:** Skilled technicians (combinations of blue & white collar). They principally white collars, but when situation knock they have to perform the abilities in work to go or may be anything.

**No-collar:** Artists, poets, who tend privilege their passion.

**Orange collar:** <sup>an</sup> mission labourers

**Scarlet collar:** Workers in sex-industries (adult)

Black collar: Manual labours, in which they become too dirty,  
oil drilling, mining, waste treatments etc..

Virtual collar: Robots.

So is all about workers and their classes.

## Labour Wages.

India introduced many of Minimum Wages act in respective years almost every year we can get an act on labour wages on its increments of documents, and I don't think there would be any documents.

Both central government and State government (decides) jurisdiction in fixing wages. The acts <sup>are</sup> legally non-binding, but Statutory. Every labour should be paid with minimum wages fixed by the wages boards of government, if not it could be illegal.

And the wages should at least cover a four requirements of a family. They are

- \* Calories (food)
- \* Shelter
- \* Clothing
- \* Education
- \* medical assistance
- \* Entertainment.

The wages varies from states to states

- \* Sectors
- \* skills
- \* regions
- \* occupations he is in ...
- \* cost of living
- \* Patterns etc..

Hence there is no single uniform of wage rates across the country.  
e.g. Delhi 332/day, Gujara 38/day. My friend want to give another perspective on this topic.



## 2.2 CLASS OF LABOUR

Construction labour can broadly be divided into two types

1. Casual labour
2. Regular establishment

**Casual labour:** Casual labour is employed as and when required for the execution of work. Payment is made on the basis of the number of days the labour works. There is no provision of leave, except the weekly holidays. This is also known as daily labour.

**Regular Establishment:** Regular establishment generally includes supervisory personnel that are required for more or less continuous period during construction. They are paid monthly wages and entitled to leave and other benefits. The employees may be temporary or permanent. Permanent employees have great security of service and may be entitled to more service benefits than the temporary employees.

## 2.3 WAGES & STATUTORY REQUIREMENT

### 2.3.1 PAYMENT OF WAGES

The remuneration given to workers for work performed by them is known as wages. Wages are of two types.

1. **Nominal wage:** This is the remuneration paid to the worker in the form of money, but it does not include the value of any other benefit that may be provided.
2. **Real Wage:** Labour is often entitled to different benefits, such as leave, medical care, house rent allowance, bonus etc. If the value of such benefits is added to the nominal wage, it is known as real wage.

Wages are paid to the labour based on two methods:

1. Depending upon time devoted to the work. This method is known as time rate system.
2. Depending upon the quantity of work performed. This method is known as piece rate system.

The minimum wages payable as per contract labour and regulations act -1970 are periodically revised by labour authorities and the latest version of approved labour rates for payment for ensuring minimum wages shall be strictly adhered to. All labour payments shall be made in presence of the authorized representative of the principal employer.

### 2.3.2 MINIMUM WAGES ACT, 1948

The Minimum wages Act of 1948 was passed for the welfare of labour and provided for fixing the minimum rate of wages of labour. The Act aims at making provisions for the statutory fixation for the minimum rate of wages in number of industries where there are extensive chances for the exploitation of labour.

The main provisions of Minimum wages Act are:

1. The setting of advisory committees to collect information on which the minimum wages are based.
2. The wages of a worker in any scheduled employment shall be paid on a working day by:
  - (i) The 7th day after the last day of the wage period if the establishment has less than 1,000 employees.
  - (ii) The 10th day after the last day of the wage period if establishment has more than 1,000 employees.
3. The wages of an employee should be paid without any deductions except those items given below.
  - (i) Fines in respect of acts of omission.
  - (ii) Absence from duty.
  - (iii) Loss of goods directly attributed to the neglect of the employee.
  - (iv) House accommodation provided by the employer.
  - (v) Amenities and services provided by the employer.
  - (vi) Income tax
  - (vii) Subscription to the provident fund.
  - (viii) Recovery of advances.
  - (ix) Deductions ordered by the court.
  - (x) Payments to co-operative societies / Life Insurance Corporation.

### 2.3.3 WORKMEN COMPENSATION ACT, 1923

The Workmen Compensation Act passed to protect the victims of accidents and their families from hardships out of and in the course of employment. The Act covers workers employed in hazardous occupations as specified in the schedule but excludes those employed in clerical or administrative work. The Act provides for payment of compensation in case of accidents on work sites. The compensation, however, is not payable for injuries due to

- (i) Disobedience or negligence.
- (ii) Non observance of safety measures
- (iii) consumption of liquor
- (iv) diseases which are not contracted as a result of the occupation.

In the case of the death of a worker, compensation is paid under all circumstances.

Accidents are due to

- (i) Human causes such as poor eye sight, negligence, effect of intoxicants,
- (ii) Mechanical causes such as inadequate safety devices, live electrical equipment, unreliable scaffolding etc.
- (iii) Environmental causes. Such as poor lighting, heat, noise etc.

The result of an accident may be:

1. Temporary disablement, which may be total or partial.
2. Permanent total disablement.
3. Permanent partial disablement.
4. Death.

The Compensation to be paid is depends on the result of the accident. The Act provides for the appointment of Commissioner for the quick disposal of claims for compensation. The employers are required to notify fatal or serious accidents to the commissioner within seven days. Civil courts are debarred from considering cases rising out of the Act and these are under the jurisdiction of the commissioner.

#### 2.3.4 CONTRACT LABOUR ACT, 1970

The contract labour Act, 1970 was passed to regulate the employment of contract labour in certain establishments. It also provides for improving the service conditions of contract labour.

The Act is of importance to the construction industry where works are executed through contractors or by contract labour. The Act applies to every establishment and contractor employing twenty or more workmen. The Act does not apply to establishments in which only work of an intermittent or casual nature is performed.

The Act provides for the constitution of a Central Advisory Contract Labour Board under the Central Government and of state Advisory contract labour Board under each State Government to advise the Central and State Governments on matters arising out of the administration of the Act and to carry out the functions assigned to it under the Act.

The main provisions of the Act are:

- 1) **Registration of Establishments:** Every principal employer of an establishment to which the Act applies is required to make an application to the registering officer on the prescribed form for the registration of the establishment.
- 2) **Licensing of Contractors:** Every contractor executing any work through contract labour is required to obtain a license.
- 3) **Welfare and Health of Contract Labour:** Under the Act, the following facilities are required to be provided for the welfare and health of the contract labour:
  - (i) For works likely to continue for more than three months, where labour is required to halt at night in connection with the working of the establishment, the contractor should provide rest rooms. Separate rooms should be provided for women.
  - (ii) For works likely to continue for more than six months and employing more than 100 or more labour, an adequate canteen should be provided.
  - (iii) Latrines and urinals must be maintained in clean and sanitary conditions.
- 4) **Payment of wages:** Responsibility for the payment of wages rests upon the contractor.

## Labour production rate or productivity.

Labour productivity is a measure of economic growth within a country. Labour productivity measures the amount of goods & services produced by one hour of labour. [GDP]  
↓  
Gross domestic product.

Labour production rate depends on

- ↳ Investment
- ↳ New Technology
- ↳ human Capital.

$$\text{Productivity} = \frac{\text{Output}}{\text{Input}}$$

$$P = \frac{\text{Total output}}{\text{Total work hour}}$$

3 different Measures of productivity.

### 1) Economic Model

$$\text{Total Factor productivity (TFP)} = \frac{\text{Total output}}{\text{Labour} + \text{Material} + \text{Equipment} + \text{Energy} + \text{Capital}}$$

### 2) Project Specific Model

$$\text{Productivity} = \frac{\text{Output}}{\text{Labour} + \text{Material} + \text{Equipment}}$$

### 3) Activity oriented Model

$$\text{Labour productivity} = \frac{\text{Output}}{\text{Labour Cost}} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\text{Output}}{\text{work hour}}$$

## Importance of Measuring Labour productivity.

↳ Labour productivity is directly linked to improved standards of living in the form of higher consumption.

↳ As a Economy's labour productivity grows, it produces more goods and services for the same amount of relative work.

↳ Growth in labour productivity is directly attributable to fluctuations in physical capital, new technology & human capital. If L.P is growing it can be traced back to growth in one of these three areas.

↳ Labour productivity is also important to measure of short term & cyclical changes in an economy.

↳ High level labour productivity is a combination of total output and labour hours. Measuring labour productivity at each quarter allows an economy to measure the change in its labour hours.

Conclusion: If output is increasing while labour hours remaining static, it could be a sign that the economy is advancing technologically and should continue to do so. Conversely, if labour hours increases in relation to flat output, it may be a sign that the economy needs to invest in education to increase its human capital.

## Factors affecting labour output or productivity.

- 1) Labour Supervision
- 2) Skilled Labour
- 3) Scheduling of work
- 4) Training of Labour
- 5) Payment
- 6) Communication b/n the site Mgt & Labour
- 7) Climatic Condition.
- 8) Expectations out of Labour performance
- 9) Unscheduled Extra work
- 10) Construction Method
- 11) Availability of Material
- 12) Incentives schemes (Payment for Extra work)
- 13) Availability of tools
- 14) Numbers of labours on site
- 15) Site layout.
- 16) Facilities provided to labour
- 17) Temperature on site.
- 18) Material storage location
- 19) Structural Design
- 20) Safety conditions on site
- 21) Meetings with labour Contractor
- 22) Motivation to labour
- 23) Project Manager's leadership.
- 24) Miscommunication b/n site Management.
- 25) Health and Safety factor

## Guidelines for Improving Labour productivity.

- 1) proper trainings to Labours
- 2) Motivation to workers towards project completion.
- 3) properly and in advance material procurement and Management.
- 4) on time payment to the workers.
- 5) Systematic flow of work
- 6) properly, clearly & in time Supervision
- 7) Advance site layout.
- 8) Maintain Work discipline.
- 9) Facilities to the labour.
- 10) Clearance of legal documents before starting work.
- 11) systematic planning of funds in advance.
- 12) pre-monsoon plan to avoide block stop
- 13) Maximum use of Machinery & automation system
- 14) Advance equipment planning.

# Construction Equipments

Construction machines on every construction sites which make the construction job easy, safe & quicker. Good project management in construction must require efficient utilization of labour, material and equipment. The use of new equipment & innovative methods has made possible changes in construction technologies in recent decades. The use of appropriate type and size of construction equipment often affects the required amount of time & effort and thus job site productivity of a project. About 15-30% of total project cost has accounted towards equipment & machinery. Therefore it is important for site managers & construction planners to be familiar with the characteristics of major type of equipments most commonly used in construction.

## Advantages of Utilizing Construction Equipments.

- 1) Increase rate of output with effective & efficient methods
- 2) Reduce overall const<sup>n</sup> costs for large project
- 3) Carry out activities economically & much faster which cannot be done manually.
- 4) Eliminate heavy manual work by human thus reducing hazards & health issues
- 5) Maintain planned rate of production
- 6) Maintain the high quality standards of work required by present day design & technical specifications



# Classification of Construction Equipments.

Const<sup>n</sup> Equipment  
Industries

## Earth Moving Equipment

- Excavators
- Backhoe
- Loaders
- Bull Dozers
- Skid steer loaders
- Trenchers
- Motor graders
- Motor scrapers
- Crawler loader
- Wheeled loading shovels

## Construction vehicles

- Dumpers
- Tankers
- Tipplers
- Trailers

## Material Handling Eqt

- Cranes
- Conveyors
- Forklifts
- Hoists

## Construction equipment

- Tunneling & Handling Equipment
- Road rollers
- Concrete mixers
- Hot mix plants
- Road making machines (Compactors)
- Stone crushers
- Pavers
- Slurry seal machines
- Spraying & plastering machines.
- Heavy duty pumps.

## ① Earth moving Equipments

- a) Earth Cutting & moving Equipments  
→ Bulldozers, Scraper, front end loader
- b) Excavation & lifting  
→ Back hoe, power shovel, Dragline, Clamshell
- c) Loading Equipments  
→ Loaders, shovels, Excavators.
- d) Transportation Equipments  
→ Tipper, Dump truck, Conveyor
- e) Compacting Equipments  
→ Rollers
  - sheep foot
  - smooth wheel
  - pneumatic type

## ② Concrete plant & Equipment.

- a) Production Equipments  
→ Batching plant & Concrete mixers
- b) Transportation Equipments.  
→ Truck mixers, Concrete dumpers.
- c) Placing Eqpt.  
→ Concrete pump conveyors, hoist & Grouting Eqpts
- d) Concrete vibrating Equipments  
→ Needle vibrator and plate Compactor.

### ③ Hoisting Equipments.

a) Hoists

→ fixed, mobile & forklift

b) Mobile cranes

→ Crawler mounted, self propelled, rubber tyred, truck

c) Tower cranes

→ stationary, travelling type cranes

### ④ Special purpose / Heavy Const.<sup>n</sup> plant & Eqpt.

a) Aggregate production Equipments

→ crushing plants, screening plants & rock blasting Eqpts.

b) pile driving Equipments.

→ pile driving hammers

c) Concrete paving Equipments.

→ Concrete pavers & finishers.

d) Tunneling Equipments

→ Drill jumbo, rock blaster & tunnel boring machine

### ⑤ Support and utility service Equipments

It consists of generators, welding Eqpts  
pipe laying Eqpts, pumping & dewatering Eqpts.

## Estimation of productivity.

- ① Excavator : Excavators are heavy Construction Eqpt. Consisting of a boom, stick, bucket & cab which performs the functions like digging, moving & transporting.

Output of Excavators.

Hourly production in  $m^3/hr$

$$Q = q \times \frac{3600}{C} \times \text{efficiency.}$$

where  $q$  = production per cycle. ( $m^3$ ) =  $q_1 \times S \times K$

$C$  = cycle time (sec) =  $\frac{\text{Excavating Time}}{\text{Time}} + \frac{S \& BS}{\text{Time}} + \frac{\text{Dumping Time}}{\text{Time}}$

$q_1$  = Heaped Capacity as per specifications of Excavator

$S$  = Swell factor

$K$  = Bucket fill factor.

(It is considered b/n 0.4 to 1 depending upon digging and loading conditions)

Cycle time  $C$  : is the time required for → Excavation  
↳ Swing & backswing  
↳ dump

↳ Excavating time depends on digging depth & surface to be digged.

↳ Swing time depend on degree & speed of Swing and the skill of operator.

↳ Dumping time depends upon the proper spotting of vehicle & skill of the operator.

k: Bucket fill factor, depends on the material to be excavated. Following table indicates the B.F. factors for diff. materials.

<u>Material</u>	<u>k</u>
1) soft clay .	1 to 1.1
2) Earth & loam	0.9 to 1.05
3) Bank gravel & sand	0.9 to 1
4) uniform aggregates	0.8 to 0.9
5) Hard clay.	0.75 to 0.85
6) Rock	
→ well blasted	0.60 to 0.75
→ Coarsely blasted.	0.4 to 0.6

Swell factor  $S$ : Loosening of earth causes an increase in volume, which if expressed as a % of original undisturbed volume gives the percentage of swell earth.

The ratio of volume of original earth to the loose earth is known as swell factor

loose volume handled / trip = production per cycle.

$$= \text{Blade width} \times (\text{Blade ht})^2 \times \text{Blade factor}$$

↓  
range. (0.4 to 1.1)

② Dozer: Dozers are the equipment designed primarily for cutting and pushing the material over relatively short distances. They consist of a tractor with a front mounted blade controlled by hydraulic cylinders to vary the depth of cut and rate of levelling depending on the material & application.

The production of dozer mainly depends upon the following factors

- Size & Condition of the dozers
- Distance travelled by the bulldozer
- Speed of operation
- Characteristics of soil being handled.
- Surface on which dozer is operated.
- Efficiency of dozer.

Output of dozer — in bank-volume/hr

$$\text{Output } Q = \text{loose vol. handled / trip} \times S \times \frac{60}{t} \times \text{efficiency}$$

$S$  = swell factor  $\frac{D}{F}$   $\frac{D}{R}$   $G$ .

$t$  = cycle time = Push time + Return time + Man power time  
 min min min.

(Time req. / trip) in min.

$$t = \frac{D}{F} + \frac{D}{R} + G \rightarrow \text{Gear shifting time (min)}$$

where  $D$  = Haul distance (m),  $F$  = Forward speed (m/min),  
 $R$  = Reverse speed (m/min).

③ Compactor: A Compactor is a machine or mechanism used to reduce the size of material such as waste material or bio mass through Compaction. A Road roller (roller Compactors) is a type of Engg vehicle used to compact soil, Gravel, Concrete or asphalt in the construction of roads & foundations.

Sel<sup>n</sup> depends on site conditions & type & size of Compactors matched with type & output of laying equipments (truck, dumper or scraper, grader & paver).

Capacity of Compactor in two ways.

1) Surface capacity - (By neglecting thickness of layer)

$$Q = C \times \frac{W \times S \cdot 1000}{P} \text{ m}^2/\text{hr.}$$

2) Volumetric Capacity (Including thickness of layer)

$$Q = C \times \frac{W \times S \times T \times 1000}{P} \text{ m}^3/\text{hr.}$$

Where.  $Q$  = output in  $\text{m}^2/\text{hr}$

$W$  = Drum width, in metres

$S$  = Avg. Compaction speed in  $\text{km}/\text{hr}$ .

$P$  = No of passes (calculated by considering forward and return travel as two passes)

$C$  = Efficiency factor / site operating co-eff.

It includes repairs, inspections, breaks, overlaps & other factors affecting Eff

generall  $C = 0.8$  - Excellent Condition

$0.7$  - under good Conditions

$0.6$  - under fair Conditions.

$T$  = Layer thickness after Compaction in (mtrs)

④ Graders : Graders are used for levelling and smoothing the earthwork, spreading & levelling the base course in the construction of roads and airfields. It can also be used for land reclamation, snow clearance, gravel road repairing, mixing of stabilized materials such as tar, asphalt, cement & lime, maintaining quarry roads etc.

productivity of Motor Grader depends on

- ↳ size & mechanical condition of Grader
- ↳ size of blade → speed of travel → soil nature
- ↳ efficiency of the operator.

out put of Grader is indicated by Area Covered by Grader per hr

$$\text{Area covered by Grader / hr} = \text{Effective width of blade} \times \text{Avg. speed} \times \text{Efficiency}$$

Time required to completing a particular job can be calculated by

$$\text{Time to complete job (in hrs)} = \frac{\text{No of passes} \times \text{Distance in kms}}{\text{Avg. speed in km/hr} \times \text{Efficiency factor}}$$

Note : eff. width of blade is when the blade is at an angle, it should be the width actually covered by machine

Efficiency = 40 to 50 min/hr - working efficiency

eff. factor = 0.7, which means the effective work the grader does its work in about 42 min in an hr.



⑤ Pavers : A paver (Paver finisher, asphalt finisher paving machine) is a piece of const<sup>n</sup> eqpt used to lay asphalt on roads, bridges, parking lots & other such places. It lays the asphalt flat and provides minor Compaction before it is Compacted by a roller.

Calculation of laying rate : higher the paving speed, Greater the thickness and more the width, the Greater will be the quantity of material passing through the paver during a given time & vice versa.

The following formula made quick calculations about quantity of material required per hour for a given width & thickness of mat.

$$Q = W \times \frac{T}{100} \times S \times D \times 60$$

Where  $Q$  = Quantity of material required in kg/hr

$W$  = Mat width in meters

$T$  = Mat thickness in Centimeters

$S$  = Working speed in met/min

$D$  = Material weight in kg/cum.

using same formula the working speed to suit the given rate of material supply can be calculated.

$$S = \frac{Q \times 100}{W \times T \times D \times 60} \quad \text{meters/min}$$

⑥ Dumpers: Dumper is a vehicle designed for carrying bulk material, often on building sites. Dumpers are distinguished from dump truck by a configuration; a dumper is usually an open 4 wheeled vehicle with the load skip in front of the driver, while the dump truck has its cab in front of load.

Dump trucks are open vehicles which are capable of carrying and dumping earth, aggregate or other loose material to construction sites on various projects such as dams, highways, ports etc.

Estimation of Hauler production for dumper.

$$\text{Hauler production per hr} = \frac{60 \text{ min}}{\text{Time required to complete one cycle in (minutes)}} \times \text{Hauler's payload per cycle in (Tonnes or cu-m) or kg.}$$

Payload: The term rated payload is the maximum recommended load for a hauling unit as prescribed by manufacturer.

Three ways of measuring haulage vehicle payload.

- i) Rated Capacity in kilograms of payload
- ii) Struck Capacity measured in cubic mts
- iii) heaped Capacity (3:1 slope) in cubic-mts.

$$\text{Haulers pay load (Rated capacity)} = \frac{\text{loose m}^3 \text{ material}}{\text{swell factor}}$$

Earth Bank wt.

$$\text{where swell factor} = \frac{100}{100 + \text{percentage of swell}}$$

cycle time: Each cycle time of hauler's operation

- Consists of
- i) Loading time
  - ii) Hauling time
  - iii) Dumping & turn time
  - iv) Return time
  - v) Spotting & waiting time.

When adding all this time, it constitutes one cycle.

$$\therefore \text{Cycle time} = \frac{\text{Loading}}{\text{Time}} + \frac{\text{Hauling}}{\text{Time}} + \frac{\text{D \& T}}{\text{Time}} + \frac{\text{Retn}}{\text{Time}} + \frac{\text{S \& W}}{\text{Time}}$$

Factors effecting cycle time

- 1) size & specification of loaders
- 2) Type & Condition of materials loaded
- 3) Capacities of shovels & dumpers
- 4) skill level of operators
- 5) efficiency
- 6) Hauling distance
- 7) Haulroad condition
- 8) Grades & other conditions governing hauling speed.
- 9) Manoeuvrability of vehicles.
- 10) Job efficiency.

## Transportation Equipment

Tramit mixer plant : Equipment used for transportation of concrete from mixer to placing site depends on the distance involved & the volume of concrete to be placed. Wheel barrows, with limited capacity say  $0.04 \text{ m}^3$  and small motorized dumpers with capacity up to  $1.0 \text{ m}^3$  are used for transporting & placing small quantities of concrete.

"Concrete Tramit mixers" are employed for transporting large quantities of concrete over long distance.

The no of truck mixers required for transporting concrete can be worked out by evaluating the cycle time.

Ex<sup>1</sup> Consider a typical mixer cycle-time data of  $6 \text{ m}^3$  truck mixer with.

Loading time for  $6 \text{ m}^3$  truck mixer = 14 min

Travel time of loaded truck mixer = 7.5 min

Avg. waiting time at site = 7.5 min

Discharge time at site using concrete pump = 15 min

Travel time for return trip = 5 min

Total cycle time = 49 min.

$$\therefore \text{Truck mixer req} = \frac{\text{Cycle time}}{\text{Discharge time}} + 1 \text{ spare.}$$

$$= \frac{49}{15} + 1$$

$$= 5 \text{ No's.}$$

# Selection of Construction Equipment

Proper selection of Equipment for a Construction project is of vital importance for its speedy and Eco-nomical Completion.

- 1) Suitability for Job Conditions : The Equipment should be meet. the requirement of the work, climate and working conditions
- 2) size of Equipment : size of Equipment should be such that it must be able to be used with other matching units. Larger or smaller selected Equipments will remain idle which shall be uneconomical.
- 3) Standardization : It is better to have same type of Equipment & same size of Equipments in the project. It should be easy for the operators to understand it, mechanics will be able to maintain & repair better as they become expert by handling similar type of equipment.
- 4) Availability of Equipment : The Equipment should be easily available and also ensured that the Equipment is of repute & is likely to be continued to be manufactured in future. also. This is necessary for future standardization and ensuring spare parts supply.
- 5) Availability of spare parts : Downtime of the Equip for want of spare parts may not be more. And the availability of S.P will be available at reasonable price throughout the working life of Equip.

6) Multipurpose Equipments / versatility.

Eqpt. ~~can be~~ selected should perform more than one function and can be utilised fully.  
eg: Excavator with wheel loader bucket arrangement has an one more fun<sup>n</sup> of rock breaker attachment.

7) Availability of know-how : Eqpt should be satisfactorily handled by available operators & mechanics.

8) Use in future project : It should be kept in view that the equipment can be used in future project and may not become obsolete.

9) The Economical Aspects : Cost of unit production should be minimum.

10) Reliability : Eqpt. selected for project must be reliable

11) Service Support : Service support should be available in the area of project where equipment shall be used.

12) Operating Requirements : Equipment selected should be easy to operate & maintain, acceptable to the operator & should have lesser fuel consumption

13) past performance : It is desirable to Enquire about its performance from other users

14) Reputation of Manufacturer

15) Warranty or Guarantee offered by Manufacturer

16) Use of std Components in the Eqpt.

17) Adequacy of drive mechanism or power of mover.

# Estimation of ownership cost, operational and maintenance cost of Construction Equipment

In Construction firms, it is important to accurately estimate the Equipment cost as part of the total cost of the Construction project. Inaccurate estimation of Construction Equipment cost may adversely affect the profit margin of the firms especially engaged in projects with more involvement of different types of Construction Equipments. The total cost of a piece of Construction Equipment consists of two components, namely

- a) Ownership cost
- b) Operating cost.

This is also referred as a O & O Cost of the Const<sup>n</sup> Equipment. The Sel<sup>n</sup> of a piece of equipment in a Const<sup>n</sup> project depends on the total costs associated with that Equipment.

1) Ownership cost: Is the Total Cost associated with the Construction Equip<sup>t</sup>. for owning it irrespective of the Equipment is employed.

It consists of the following

- ↳ Initial Cost / Investment cost ✓
- ↳ Salvage value
- ↳ Interest Cost of Capital Investment
- ↳ Taxes
- ↳ Insurance cost
- ↳ Storage Cost.
- ↳ Depreciation. ✓
- ↳ Major repair Cost ✓

} These are fixed or continuous cost which arises repeatedly depends on the use of Equip<sup>t</sup>.

Initial Cost : Initial Cost is the Capital Investment required to own the Equipments. It includes purchase cost, sales tax, transportation cost to bring the Equip. to the company storage yard. It also includes Equip. Installation.

Salvage value : It represents expected cash-in-flow that will be received by disposing of Equip. @ the end of its useful life.

Interest cost : It is the annual cost of interest charged on the borrowed money or capital investment to acquire the ownership of the equipment.

Taxes : Represents the property taxes to be paid to the state or central government. It depends on the value of the equipment owned and the applicable tax rate for the given location.

Insurance cost : It represents the annual premium to be paid to insurance companies to cover the cost incurred due to accident, fire, theft etc.

Storage cost : It is the cost of keeping the equipment in storage yards when it is not operating at the work site. It includes rental and maintenance charge for storage yards, wages of security guards & wages of workers employed for bringing in & out of the storage yards.

Depreciation cost : It is due to the use & obsolescence of every Equip.

After this the Equip loses its value.



## 2) Operating cost

Operating cost is incurred only when the Eqt is operated. The operating cost of the Equipment is influenced by various parameters, namely number of operating hours, location of jobsite, operating conditions, category of Equipment etc. It consists of

↳ Repair & Maintenance cost

↳ Fuel Cost

↳ Cost of lubricating oil, filter & grease

↳ Tire Cost

↳ Equipment operator wages.

→ Cost of replacing high-wear items

↳ Cost of mobilization, demobilization & assembly.

## Cost of fuel

Consumption of fuel =  $0.27 \times \text{load factor}$ .

↳ varies from 30 to 10%.

Note

Actual consumption of fuel or the Electricity depends on the Engine power, load factor & Engine conditions.

## Cost of lubricants

It includes Engine oil, transmission oil, hydraulic oil, grease etc. These oils are changed after every 100 to 200 hrs of working.

## Service & Maintenance cost

Regular service & Maintenance of each Eqt is very essential for perfect condition of working.

## Labour Cost

Labour Cost includes salary of operators & helpers engaged.

## Repair Cost

This cost includes repairing & replacing the minor parts on the site or workshop.

## Other Cost

Cost of watchman, light, water charges, uniforms

## Determination of owning & operating cost

- ① owning charges =  $\frac{\text{Depreciation}}{\text{per hour}} + \frac{\text{Annual Expenditure}}{\text{hours used Annually}}$
- ② Operating cost = a + b + c + d + e + f
- a) hourly fuel cost = fuel Consumed hourly  $\times$  Rate per ltr
  - b) Lubricating oil & other oil cost used  $\times$  Rate per ltr.
  - c) Tyre cost =  $\frac{\text{Price of one set}}{\text{life of tyre}}$
  - d) Repair Charges per hour.
  - e) Wages of operators & helpers hourly
  - f) cost of any special item if required.

$$\text{Owning \& Operating Cost} = \textcircled{1} + \textcircled{2}$$

# Depreciation

Depreciation is the reduction in the value of an asset due to usage, passage of time, wear and tear, technological outdating or obsolescence etc.

Depreciation is the loss in market value of the plant over a period of time resulting from usage, wear and tear or age.

## Methods of Depreciation

Depending upon the Company policy, market trends and nature of usage, appropriate method of depreciation can be adopted.

- 1) Straight line method.
- 2) Declining Balance Method.
- 3) Sinking fund method.
- 4) Sum of digit method.
- 5) Units of production depreciation.
- 6) Annuity method.

Terms used: ① Residual value: Residual value is another name for Salvage value, the remaining value of an asset after it has been fully depreciated.

② Book value: Book value of an asset is the value at which the asset is carried on a balance sheet and calculated by taking the Cost of an asset minus the accumulated depreciation.

$$B.V = \text{Cost} - \text{Acc. depreciation.}$$

## Straight Line Method.

In this Method, an Equal amount is provided each year for depreciation of each asset until the asset has been written down to nil or its scrap value at the end of estimated life of asset. The name of this method is derived from the fact if the successive annual depreciation over the life of the asset are plotted on a graph, the result will be a straight line with a slope equal to the annual depreciation. This method is also called 'Fixed Installment Method' because of uniform amount of depreciation is charge every year.

Straight line depreciation Equation  $\Rightarrow D = \frac{C - S}{n}$

where  $D$  = Annual Depreciation

$C$  = Cost of asset

$S$  = Salvage / Residual / scrap value

$n$  = Estimated life of years.

This method is Expected only when

- An uniform service through out its estimated useful life
- Annual repairs & maintenance cost are assumed to remain constant over its life.
- The asset is expected to earn an equal amount of revenue each year throughout its life.
- The amount of depreciation is a function of time only. &  $S$  value is relatively small.

① What is the straight-line depreciation expense for a truck that was purchased for \$ 30,000 with a lifetime of 4 years & has a residual value of \$ 2,000? Prepare 4 year depreciation schedule for the truck.

$$\Rightarrow D = \frac{C - S}{n}$$

$$\begin{aligned} C &= 30,000 \\ S &= 2,000 \\ n &= 4 \text{ years} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{30,000 - 2,000}{4}$$

$$= \$ 7,000 \text{ per year.}$$

year	Depr. Expense.
1	\$ 7,000
2	\$ 7,000
3	\$ 7,000
4	\$ 7,000.

Total  $\underline{\$ 28,000.}$  → 4 years Depreciation schedule.

② A crawler tractor purchase price is \$ 1,00,000 & the assessed resale value after using for 5 years is 25% of the delivery price. This equipment is planned to operate 2000 hrs per year.

$$\Rightarrow \text{Delivery price} = 1,00,000$$

$$\text{Residual value} = 25\% \text{ of D.P} = 25,000$$

$$D = \frac{C - S}{n} = \frac{1,00,000 - 25,000}{5} = \$ 15,000.$$

$$\text{Depreciation Cost for 5 years schedule} = 5 \times 15,000 = \$ 75,000.$$

end (25)

## ② Sum-of-years-Digits (SYD) Depreciation

It is a method of accelerated depreciation that allocates larger amounts of depreciation as an Expense during the earlier years of life of an asset. The method uses a reducing fraction

here: It is  $\times$  by (cost - residual)

↓  
Book value.

i.e. SYD fraction =  $\frac{\text{Particular year}}{\text{Constant denominator}}$  (decreased by 1 each subsequent year)

↓

It is sum of the years till end.

$$\frac{n(n+1)}{2} \text{ or Sum of Total year}$$

$$\text{⑥ SYD Depreciation} = \text{SYD fraction} \times (\text{cost} - \text{Residual})$$

$$\text{SYD-Dep. Expense} = \text{SYD fraction} \times [\text{cost} - \text{Residual}]$$

Q<sup>n</sup>  
P What is the SYD four-year depreciation schedule for a truck that was purchased for \$30,000 with a life time of 4 years and has a residual value of \$2,000?

$$\Rightarrow \text{const. denominator} = \frac{n(n+1)}{2} = \frac{4(4+1)}{2} = 10$$

$$\text{or } 4 + 3 + 2 + 1 = 10.$$

$$\text{Cost-Residual} = 30,000 - 2,000 = 28,000$$

<u>Year</u>	<u>SYD fraction</u>	X	<u>Cost - Residual</u>	=	<u>Depreciation</u>
1	4/10	X	28,000	=	11,200
2	3/10	X	28,000	=	8,400
3	2/10	X	28,000	=	5,600
4	1/10	X	28,000	=	2,800
					<u><u>28,000</u></u>

2<sup>nd</sup> q<sup>n</sup> same q<sup>n</sup> of SL solve by SYD method.

⇒ Const. denominator =  $\frac{n(n+1)}{2} = \frac{5(5+1)}{2} = \frac{30}{2} = \textcircled{15}$

or  $5+4+3+2+1 = \textcircled{15}$

<u>Year</u>	<u>SYD fraction</u>	X	<u>Cost - Residual</u>	=	<u>Depreciation</u>
1	5/15		75,000	=	25,000
2	4/15		75,000	=	20,000
3	3/15		75,000	=	15,000
4	2/15		75,000	=	10,000
5	1/15		75,000	=	5,000
					<u><u>75,000</u></u>
			Total Dep	=	<u><u>75,000</u></u>

③ Double Declining Balance Method.

This provides means of accelerating depr. for tax purposes.

This is another method of accelerated depreciation that allows greater amounts of depreciation to be expensed in the early years of the life of a depreciable asset. This method uses DDB percentage  $\times$  book value

$\downarrow$   
Cost - accumulated depri.

@ Eq<sup>n</sup> to calculate DDB %

$$\text{DDB \%} = \frac{100\%}{\text{Life time}} \times 2 \rightarrow \text{new eqpt.}$$

$$= \frac{100\%}{\text{Life time}} \times 1.5 \rightarrow \text{old eqpt.}$$

⑥ Depreciation Expense = DDB %  $\times$  Book value  
(Cost -  $\downarrow$  acc. dep.)

⑦ The final book value must be greater than or equal to residual value. In case the final book value for the last period is less than the residual value, the depreciation expense value of the last period will need to be changed to ensure that the final book value is equal to residual value.



What is DDB for four year depreciation schedule for truck that was purchased for \$20,000 with a lifetime of 4 years, & has a residual value of \$2000?

$$\Rightarrow \text{DDB \%} = \frac{100}{4} \times 2 = 50\%$$

Year	DDB %	x Book Value	= Dep Exp.	Net Book Value
0				\$ 20,000
1	50%	20,000	= \$ 10,000	10,000
2	50%	10,000	= 5,000	5,000
3	50%	2,500	= 1,250	3,750
4	50%	1,875	= <del>937.5</del> 937.5	2,812.5

Final Book Value  
Book value >  
Residual value

Total accumulated depr. = 10,000 + 5,000 + 1,250 + 937.5 = \$ 17,187.5

But  $\rightarrow - 125$   
 $\frac{\quad}{= \$ 17,062.5}$

$\rightarrow 2,812.5$   
 $\frac{\quad}{+ 125}$   
 $\frac{\quad}{\$ 2,937.5}$

Final book value = Cost - Acc depr.  
 = 20,000 - 18,000  
 = \$ 2,000

#### ④ Units-of-production Depreciation.

A method of depreciation basing expense on number of units used or produced by the asset during an accounting period to the total estimated units to be used or produced during the life of the asset.

$$\text{a) Depr. Rate per unit} = \frac{\text{Cost} - \text{Residual}}{\text{Life in units}}$$

$$\text{b) Depr. Expense} = \text{Depr. Rate per unit} \times \text{Units used.}$$

eg: A truck purchased for \$30,000 with a residual value of \$2,000 and a life of 100,000 miles. During the period of June-sept, the truck record is 5,200 miles of uses. what is the units of production depr. for truck during the period.

$$\Rightarrow \text{a) D. Rate per unit} = \frac{30000 - 2000}{100000} = \$ 0.28/\text{mile}$$

$$\text{b) Dep Expense} = 0.28 \times 5200 = \underline{\underline{\$ 1,456}}$$

### ⑤ Sinking fund method.

Under this method, depreciation is a provision by charging out of revenue for replacement of an asset & a means of maintaining capital.

$$d = \frac{C - S}{(1+i)^n - 1}$$

Where  $d$  = Sinking fund depr.

$C$  = cost of the asset

$S$  = salvage value

$i$  = Rate of Interest

$n$  = years.

### ⑥ Annuity method

$$A = \frac{C - S}{(1+i)^n - 1}$$

Where  $A$  = Annuity depreciation

$C$  = cost of the asset

$S$  = Salvage value

$i$  = Rate of Interest in decimal term

$n$  = Estimated life of asset.

## Replacement Analysis

Replacement analysis is carried out when there is a need to replace or augment the currently owned equipment (or any asset). There are various reasons that result in replacement of a given equipment. One of the reasons is the reduction in the productivity of currently owned equipment. This occurs due to physical deterioration of its different parts and there is decrease in operating efficiency with age. In addition to reduced productivity, there is also increase in operating and maintenance cost for the construction equipment due to physical deterioration. This necessitates the replacement of the existing one with the new alternative. Similarly if the production demands a change in the desired output from the equipment, then there is requirement of augmenting the existing equipment for meeting the required demand or replacing the equipment with the new one. Another reason for replacement of the existing equipment is obsolescence. Due to rapid change in the technology, the new model with latest technology is more productive than the currently owned equipment, although the currently owned equipment is still operational and functions acceptably. Thus continuing with the existing equipment may increase the production cost. The impact of rapid change in technology on productivity is more for the equipment with more automated facility than the equipment with lesser automation.

In replacement analysis, the existing (i.e. currently owned) asset is referred as **defender** whereas the new alternatives are referred as **challengers**. In this analysis the 'outsider perspective' is taken to establish the first cost of the defender. This initial cost of the defender in replacement analysis is nothing but the estimated market value from perspective of a neutral party. In other words this cost is the investment amount which is assigned to the currently owned asset (i.e. defender) in the replacement analysis. The current market value represents the opportunity cost of keeping the defender i.e. if the defender is selected to continue in the service. In other words, if the defender is selected, the opportunity to obtain its current market value is forgone. Sometimes the additional cost required to upgrade the defender to make it competitive for comparison with the new alternatives is added to its market value to establish the total investment for the defender. Along with the market value, there will be revised estimates for annual operating and maintenance cost, salvage value and remaining service life of the defender, which are expected to be different from the original values those were estimated at the time of acquiring the asset. The past estimates of initial cost, annual operating and maintenance cost, salvage value and useful life of defender are not relevant in the replacement analysis and are thus neglected. The past estimates also incorporate a **sunk cost** which is considered irrelevant in replacement analysis. Sunk cost occurs when the book value (as determined using depreciation method) of an asset is greater than its current market value, when the asset (i.e. defender) is considered for replacement. In other words it represents the amount of past capital investment which cannot be recovered for the existing asset under consideration for replacement. Sunk cost may occur due to incorrect estimates of different cost components and factors related productivity of the defender, those were made at the time of original estimates in the past with uncertain future conditions. Since sunk cost represents a loss in capital investment of the asset, the income tax calculations can be done accordingly by considering this capital loss. In replacement analysis the incorrect past estimates and decisions should not be considered and only the cash flows (both present and future) applicable to replacement analysis should be included in the economic analysis. For replacement analysis, it is important know about different lives of an asset, as this will assist in making the appropriate replacement decision. The different lives are physical life, economic life and useful life. **Physical life** of an asset is defined

as the time period that is elapsed between initial purchase (i.e. original acquisition) and final disposal or abandonment of the asset. **Economic life** is defined as the time period that minimizes the total cost (i.e. ownership cost plus operating cost) of an asset. It is the time period that results in minimum equivalent uniform annual worth of the total cost of the asset. **Useful life** is defined as the time period during which the asset is productively used to generate profit. In replacement analysis the defender and challenger is compared over a study period. Generally the remaining life of the defender is less than or equal to the estimated life of the challenger. When the estimated lives of the defender and challenger are not equal, the duration of the study period has to be appropriately selected for the replacement analysis. When the estimated lives of defender and challenger are equal, annual worth method or present worth method may be used for comparison between defender and the challengers (new alternatives).

In the following example, replacement analysis involving equal lives of defender and challenger is discussed.

A construction company has purchased a piece of construction equipment 3 years ago at a cost of Rs.4000000. The estimated life and salvage value at the time of purchase were 12 years and Rs.850000 respectively. The annual operating and maintenance cost was Rs.150000. The construction company is now considering replacement of the existing equipment with a new model available in the market. Due to depreciation, the current book value of the existing equipment is Rs.3055000. The current market value of the existing equipment is Rs.2950000. The revised estimate of salvage value and remaining life are Rs.650000 and 8 years respectively. The annual operating and maintenance cost is same as earlier i.e. Rs.150000.

The initial cost of the new model is Rs.3500000. The estimated life, salvage value and annual operating and maintenance cost are 8 years, Rs.900000 and Rs.125000 respectively. Company's MARR is 10% per year. Find out whether the construction company should retain the ownership of the existing equipment or replace it with the new model, if study period is taken as 8 years (considering equal life of both defender and challenger).

### **Solution:**

For the replacement analysis, initial cost (Rs.4000000), initial estimate of salvage value (Rs.850000) and remaining life ( $12 - 3 = 9$  years) and current book value (Rs.3055000) of the existing equipment (i.e. defender) are irrelevant. Similarly sunk cost of Rs.105000 (Rs.3055000 – Rs.2950000) is also not relevant for the replacement analysis. For the replacement analysis the current revised estimates of the existing equipment will be used.

For existing equipment (defender),

Current market value (P) = Rs.2950000, Salvage value (F) = Rs.650000,

Annual operating and maintenance cost (A) = Rs.150000, Study period (n) = 8 years.

For new model (challenger),

Initial cost (P) = Rs.3500000, Salvage value (F) = Rs.900000,

Annual operating and maintenance cost (A) = Rs.125000, Study period (n) = 8 years.

Now the equivalent uniform annual worth of both defender (i.e. the existing equipment) and challenger (i.e. the new model) at MARR of 10% (i.e.  $i = 10\%$ ) are calculated as follows;

For defender;

$$AW_{def} = -2950000(A/P, i, n) - 150000 + 650000(A/F, i, n)$$

$$AW_{def} = -2950000(A/P, 10\%, 8) - 150000 + 650000(A/F, 10\%, 8)$$

$$AW_{def} = -2950000 \times 0.1874 - 150000 + 650000 \times 0.0874$$

$$AW_{def} = -646020$$

For challenger;

$$AW_{cha} = -3500000(A/P, i, n) - 125000 + 900000(A/F, i, n)$$

$$AW_{cha} = -3500000(A/P, 10\%, 8) - 125000 + 900000(A/F, 10\%, 8)$$

$$AW_{cha} = -3500000 \times 0.1874 - 125000 + 900000 \times 0.0874$$

$$AW_{cha} = -702240$$

From the above calculations, it is observed that equivalent uniform annual cost of the defender is less than that of the challenger. Thus the construction company should continue in retaining the ownership of the defender against the challenger with above details. Since the useful lives of defender and challenger are equal, the same conclusion will also be obtained by using present worth method for economic evaluation.

Initial cost (P) = Rs.3500000, Salvage value (F) = Rs.900000,

Annual operating and maintenance cost (A) = Rs.125000, Study period (n) = 8 years.

Now the equivalent uniform annual worth of both defender (i.e. the existing equipment) and challenger (i.e. the new model) at MARR of 10% (i.e.  $i = 10\%$ ) are calculated as follows;

For defender;

$$AW_{def} = -2950000(A/P, i, n) - 150000 + 650000(A/F, i, n)$$

$$AW_{def} = -2950000(A/P, 10\%, 8) - 150000 + 650000(A/F, 10\%, 8)$$

$$AW_{def} = -2950000 \times 0.1874 - 150000 + 650000 \times 0.0874$$

$$AW_{def} = -646020$$

For challenger;

$$AW_{cha} = -3500000(A/P, i, n) - 125000 + 900000(A/F, i, n)$$

$$AW_{cha} = -3500000(A/P, 10\%, 8) - 125000 + 900000(A/F, 10\%, 8)$$

$$AW_{cha} = -3500000 \times 0.1874 - 125000 + 900000 \times 0.0874$$

$$AW_{cha} = -702240$$

From the above calculations, it is observed that equivalent uniform annual cost of the defender is less than that of the challenger. Thus the construction company should continue in retaining ownership of the defender against the challenger with above details. Since the useful lives of the defender and challenger are equal, the same conclusion will also be obtained by using present worth method for economic evaluation.

## Equipment Maintenance.

Retaining or Restoring a piece of Equipment, machine or system to the specified operable condition to achieve its maximum useful life. Regular maintenance is essential to keep premises, equipment, machines and the work environment safe and reliable.

Every Machine is thoroughly tested and inspected by the manufacturers before selling. After usage it is subjected to wear and tear, hence proper attention should be given to protect the machine and its components from undue wear & thus protect them from failures. Proper attention means lubrication, cleaning, timely inspection and systematic maintenance. Maintenance means efforts directed towards the upkeep & the repair of that machine. Repair must be done at the time when it may have least disruptions i.e. machine may be repaired when it is not being used or its use may be postponed without affecting the production much. Thus, maintenance is responsible for the smooth & effective working of an industry & helps in improving the productivity. It also helps in keeping the machine in a state of maximum efficiency and economy.



Following are the types of maintenances.

→ Repair maintenance can be followed for non-critical equipments and where failures are unpredictable.

→ Corrective maintenance should be adopted for frequently failing components.

→ Preventive maintenance

(Planned / scheduled or systematic maintenance) Periodic inspection or checking at the predecided frequency helps to find out the reasons leading to breakdown and to rectify them when they are in minor / initial stages. This enables to carry out the repair when one wants to do it i.e. when it has least effect on the production schedule. Further this repair requires lesser time as compared to that of breakdown repairs & thus down time is reduced by doing preventive maintenance.

Eg: A typical example of an asset with a time based preventive maintenance is an Air-Conditioner which is serviced every year before summer.

## Functions of preventive Maintenance

- 1) Inspection or Checkups at Carefully decided frequencies.
- 2) Lubrication, Mechanical Components like gears, bearings, bushes and other friction surfaces, give good performance for long periods when they are systematically lubricated. Application of right type of lubricant at the right time, at the right place & in right quantity.
- 3) Every preventive maintenance work should be pre-planned.
- 4) Good record keeping is essential.
- 5) Training of maintenance personnel.
- 6) Storage of maintenance spares.

## Advantages of preventive Maintenance

- 1) Less overtime work required as it is pre-planned
- 2) Less repair costs
- 3) Less production downtime
- 4) Less stand-by equipments needed
- 5) Increased life expectancy.
- 6) Better spare parts control leading to reduced inventory
- 7) More reliability.

Corrective maintenance : It is a maintenance task performed to identify, isolate & rectify a fault so that the failed equipment, machine or system can be restored to an operational condition within the tolerances or limits established for in-service ops.

Corrective maintenance can be subdivided into

- ↳ Immediate C.M - Work starts immediately after a failure
- ↳ Deferred C.M - Work is delayed in conformance to a given set of maintenance rules

Ex: 1) Emergency repair: Urgent repairs such as broken elevator filled with people

2) Service outages: Restoring service that are down

3) Repair: Repairing things that are broken such as machinery parts

4) Performance & Quality of machines & plants

Advantages 1) Emergency maintenance requirements are reduced.

2) Heavy down time losses are measured

3) Plant availability is increased

4) Results in better utilis<sup>n</sup> of plant facilities

5) Safety level is improved & hence there are less chances of accidents

6) Provides sufficient information regarding maintenance replacement & repair.

# Materials

Materials Management is a function which aims for integrated approach towards the management of materials. Its main object is cost reduction and efficient handling of materials. The scope of Material management varies greatly from company to company and may include materials planning and control, production planning, purchasing, inventory control & stores, in-plant materials movement & waste management.

## Objective of Material Management:

- 1) To reduce Material Cost
- 2) Efficient Control of Inventories which helps in releasing the working capital for productive purpose.
- 3) To ensure uniform flow of material for production
- 4) To ensure right quality at right price.
- 5) To make improved items & to find their substitutes.
- 6) To make high inventory turnover.

The main purpose of Material management is to ensure that the right materials are in the right place, in the right quantity when needed. The responsibility of material mgt dept for the flow of materials from the time the materials ordered, received & stored until they are used in the basis of material Management.

## Inspection

All Incoming materials on receipt is physically checked, counted and then referred to Inspection/Quality Control department to ensure whether it meets the purchase order requirements. The rejected items are returned to the supplier, while accepted items are identified, sent to storage for recording & keeping them properly at their respective locations. Sometimes inspection of items are carried out at suppliers place known as pre-delivery inspection.

Def<sup>n</sup>: Inspection is the process of sorting bad items and then rejecting them.

Inspection <sup>(or)</sup> is the process of sorting bad products or performances with established standards. Art of comparing materials with established standards.

### 5) Inventory Control function

Effective Inventory control is a must for effective & efficient running of the production cycle with least interruptions. Inventory refers to those items which are either stocked for sale or they are in the process of manufacturing or they are in the form of materials which are yet to be utilized.

### 3) Store keeping / store Management function

Store-keeping is the safe custody of items of materials stocked in the store-room for which the store-keeper acts as a trustee. Store keeping can be defined as the physical storage of Materials carried into the store room in a Scientific and systematic manner with a view to

- ↳ Save them from the damage & losses
- ↳ Exercise overall Control over their Movement.

It includes physical Control on materials such as Conservation of materials on stores, timely disposal & efficient handling, maintaining store records, proper location & Stocking.

### 4) Quality Control and Inspection.

Quality Control is the Control of Quality of the materials. The Quality of a product comprises several Engineering and manufacturing characteristics to meet the performance Expectations of the designer and the Customers. Quality of any product is regarded as the degree to which it fulfills the requirements of the Customer. It includes appearance, performance, life, dependability, reliability, durability, maintainability, smell, taste, feel, sound etc.

## **Inventory Management**

It is necessary for every management to give proper attention to inventory management. A proper planning of purchasing, handling storing and accounting should form a part of inventory management. An efficient system of inventory management will determine (a) what to purchase (b) how much to purchase (c) from where to purchase (d) where to store, etc.

There are conflicting interests of different departmental heads over the issue of inventory. The finance manager will try to invest less in inventory because for him it is an idle investment, whereas production manager will emphasise to acquire more and more inventory as he does not want any interruption in production due to shortage of inventory. The purpose of inventory management is to keep the stocks in such a way that neither there is over-stocking nor under-stocking. The over-stocking will mean reduction of liquidity and starving of other production processes; under-stocking, on the other hand, will result in stoppage of work. The investments in inventory should be kept in reasonable limits.

### **Objects of Inventory Management**

The main objectives of inventory management are operational and financial. The operational objectives mean that the materials and spares should be available in sufficient quantity so that work is not disrupted for want of inventory. The financial objective means that investments in inventories should not remain idle and minimum working capital should be locked in it. The following are the objectives of inventory management:

- (1) To ensure continuous supply of materials spares and finished goods so that production should not suffer at any time and the customers demand should also be met.
- (2) To avoid both over-stocking and under-stocking of inventory.
- (3) To keep material cost under control so that they contribute in reducing cost of production and overall costs.
- (4) To minimise losses through deterioration, pilferage, wastages and damages.
- (5) To ensure perpetual inventory control so that materials shown in stock ledgers should be actually lying in the stores.
- (6) To ensure right quality goods at reasonable prices.
- (7) To maintain investments in inventories at the optimum level as required by the operational and sales activities.
- (8) To eliminate duplication in ordering or replenishing stocks. This is possible with help of centralising purchases.
- (9) To facilitate furnishing of data for short term and long term planning and control of inventory.
- (10) To design proper organisation of inventory. A clear cut accountability should be fixed at various levels of management.

## Tools and Techniques of inventory Management

Effective Inventory management requires an effective control system for inventories. A proper inventory control not only helps in solving the acute problem of liquidity but also increases profits and causes substantial reduction in the working capital of the concern. The following are the important tools and techniques of inventory management and control:

- Determination of Stock Levels.
- Determination of Safety Stocks.
- Determination of Economic Order Quantity
- A.B.C. Analysis
- VED Analysis
- Inventory Turnover Ratios
- Aging Schedule of Inventories
- Just in Time Inventory

### 1. Determination of Stock Levels

Carrying of too much and too little of inventories is detrimental to the firm. If the inventory level is too little, the firm will face frequent stock-outs involving heavy ordering cost and if the inventory level is too high it will be unnecessary tie-up of capital. Therefore, an efficient inventory management requires that a firm should maintain an optimum level of inventory where inventory costs are the minimum and at the same time there is not stock-out which may result in loss of sale or stoppage of production. Various stock levels are discussed as such.

(a) **Minimum Level:** This represents the quantity which must be maintained in hand at all times. If stocks are less than the minimum level then the work will stop due to shortage of materials. Following factors are taken into account while fixing minimum stock level:

**Lead Time:** A purchasing firm requires some time to process the order and time is also required by supplying firm to execute the order. The time taken in processing the order and then executing it is known as lead time.

**Rate of Consumption:** It is the average consumption of materials in the factory. The rate of consumption will be decided on the basis past experiences and production plans.

**Nature of Material:** The nature of material also affects the minimum level. If material is required only against special orders of customer then minimum stock will not be required for such materials.

Minimum stock level = Re-ordering level - (Normal consumption x Normal Re-order period).

(b) **Re-ordering Level:** When the quantity of materials reaches at a certain figure then fresh order is sent to get materials again. The order is sent before the materials reach minimum stock level. Reordering level is fixed between minimum and maximum level.



The rate of consumption, number of days required to replenish the stock and maximum quantity of material required on any day are taken into account while fixing reordering level.

Re-ordering Level = Maximum Consumption x Maximum Re-order period.

(c) Maximum Level: It is the quantity of materials beyond which a firm should not exceed its stocks. If the quantity exceeds maximum level limit then it will be overstocking. A firm should avoid overstocking because it will result in high material costs.

Maximum Stock Level = Re-ordering Level + Re-ordering Quantity -  
(Minimum Consumption x Minimum Re-ordering period).

(d) Danger Level: It is the level beyond which materials should not fall in any case. If danger level arises then immediate steps should be taken to replenish the stock even if more cost is incurred in arranging the materials. If materials are not arranged immediately there is possibility of stoppage of work.

Danger Level = Average Consumption x Maximum reorder period for emergency purchases.

(e) Average Stock Level: The average stock level is calculated as such:

Average Stock level = Minimum Stock Level +  $\frac{1}{2}$  of re-order quantity

## 2. Determination of Safety Stocks

Safety stock is a buffer to meet some unanticipated increase in usage. It fluctuates over a period of time. The demand for materials may fluctuate and delivery of inventory may also be delayed and in such a situation the firm can face a problem of stock-out. The stock-out can prove costly by affecting the smooth working of the concern. In order to protect against the stock out arising out of usage fluctuations, firms usually maintain some margin of safety or safety stocks. Two costs are involved in the determination of this stock i.e. opportunity cost of stock-outs and the carrying costs. The stock out of raw materials cause production disruption resulting in higher cost of production. Similarly, the stock out of finished goods result into failure of firm in competition, as firm cannot provide proper customer service. If a firm maintains low level of safety frequent stock out will occur resulting in large opportunity cost. On the other hand larger quantity of safety stock involves higher carrying costs.

## 3. Economic Order Quantity (EOQ)

A decision about how much to order has great significance in inventory management. The quantity to be purchased should neither be small nor big because costs of buying and carrying materials are very high. Economic order quantity is the size of the lot to be purchased which is economically viable. This is the quantity of materials which can be purchased at minimum costs. Generally, economic order quantity is the point at which inventory carrying costs are equal to order costs. In determining economic order quantity it is assumed that cost of a managing inventory is made of solely of two parts i.e. ordering costs and carrying costs.

(A) Ordering Costs: These are costs that are associated with the purchasing or ordering of

materials. These costs include:

- (1) Inspection costs of incoming materials.
- (2) Cost of stationery, typing, postage, telephone charges etc.
- (3) Expenses incurred on transportation of goods purchased.

These costs are also known as buying costs and will arise only when some purchases are made.

(B) Carrying Costs: These are costs for holding the inventories. These costs will not be incurred if inventories are not carried. These costs include:

- (1) The cost of capital invested in inventories. An interest will be paid on the amount of capital locked up in inventories.
- (2) Cost of storage which could have been used for other purposes.
- (3) Insurance Cost
- (4) Cost of spoilage in handling of materials

Assumptions of EOQ: While calculating EOQ the following assumptions are made.

1. The supply of goods is satisfactory. The goods can be purchased whenever these are needed.
2. The quality to be purchased by the concern is certain.
3. The prices of goods are stable. It results to stabilise carrying costs.

Economic order quantity can be calculated with the help of the following formula

where, A = Annual consumption in rupees.

S = Cost of placing an order.

I = Inventory carrying costs of one unit.

#### 4. A-B-C Analysis

Under A-B-C analysis, the materials are divided into three categories viz, A, B and C. Past experience has shown that almost 10 per cent of the items contribute to 70 percent of value of consumption and this category is called 'A' Category. About 20 per cent of value of consumption and this category is called 'A' Category. About 20 per cent of the items contribute about 20 per cent of value of consumption and this is known as category 'B' materials. Category 'C' covers about 70 per cent of items of materials which contribute only 10 per cent of value of consumption. There may be some variation in different organisations and an adjustment can be made in these percentages.

A-B-C analysis helps to concentrate more efforts on category A since greatest monetary advantage will come by controlling these items. An attention should be paid in estimating requirements, purchasing, maintaining safety stocks and properly storing of 'A' category materials. These items are kept under a constant review so that substantial material cost

may be controlled. The control of 'C' items may be relaxed and these stocks may be purchased for the year. A little more attention should be given towards 'B' category items and their purchase should be undertaken a quarterly or half-yearly intervals.

**5. VED Analysis**

The VED analysis is used generally for spare parts. The requirements and urgency of spare parts is different from that of materials. A-B-C analysis may not be properly used for spare parts. Spare parts are classified as Vital (V), Essential (E) and Desirable (D) The vital spares are a must for running the concern smoothly and these must be stored adequately. The non-availability of vital spares will cause havoc in the concern. The E type of spares are also necessary but their stocks may be kept at low figures. The stocking of D type of spares may be avoided at times. If the lead time of these spares is less, then stocking of these spares can be avoided.

**6. Inventory Turnover Ratios**

Inventory turnover ratios are calculated to indicate whether inventories have been used efficiently or not. The purpose is to ensure the blocking of only required minimum funds in inventory. The Inventory Turnover Ratio also known as stock velocity is normally calculated as sales/average inventory or cost of goods sold/average inventory cost.

**7. Aging Schedule of Inventories**

Classification of inventories according to the period (age) of their holding also helps in identifying slow moving inventories thereby helping in effective control and management of inventories. The following table show aging of inventories of a firm.

**9. Just in Time Inventory (JIT)**

JIT is a modern approach to inventory management and goal is essentially to minimize such inventories and thereby maximizing the turnover. In JIT, firm keeps only enough inventory on hand to meet immediate production needs. The JIT system reduces inventory carrying costs by requiring that the raw materials are procured just in time to be placed into production. Additionally, the work in process inventory is minimized by eliminating the inventory buffers between different production departments. If JIT is to be implemented successfully there must be high degree of coordination and cooperation between the suppliers and manufacturers and among different production centers.

**Risk in Inventory Management**

The main risk in inventory management is that market value of inventory may fall below what firm paid for it, thereby causing inventory losses. The sources of market value of risk depend on type of inventory. Purchased inventory of manufactured goods is subject to losses due to changes in technology. Such changes may sharply reduced final prices of goods when they are sold or may even make the goods unsaleable. There are also substantial risks in inventories of goods dependent on current styles. The ready-made industry is particularly susceptible to risk of changing consumer tastes. Agricultural commodities are a type of inventory subject to risks due to unpredictable changes in production and demand.

Construction Quality Safety and human Values.

Quality means Conformance to specifications, standards and Conformance to Requirements. Quality is fitness for use. Quality refers to productivity. The Quality of product is decided by Customer's needs. Conformance to specifications. The degree to which a set of inherent characteristics fullfills requirements. The requirements are the needs & expectations that are stated, generally implied or obligatory [ISO: 9000-2000]. Quality is what the Customer says it is. Quality is Excellence in everything.

Dimensions of Quality are as follows

Performance: It is the main operating characteristics of a product

eg: Comfort in an automobile.

Features: Enhancement that is supplementing the product's basic function.

eg: Remote Control switch in Colour TV set

Reliability: Probability that a product will fail within a given period of time.

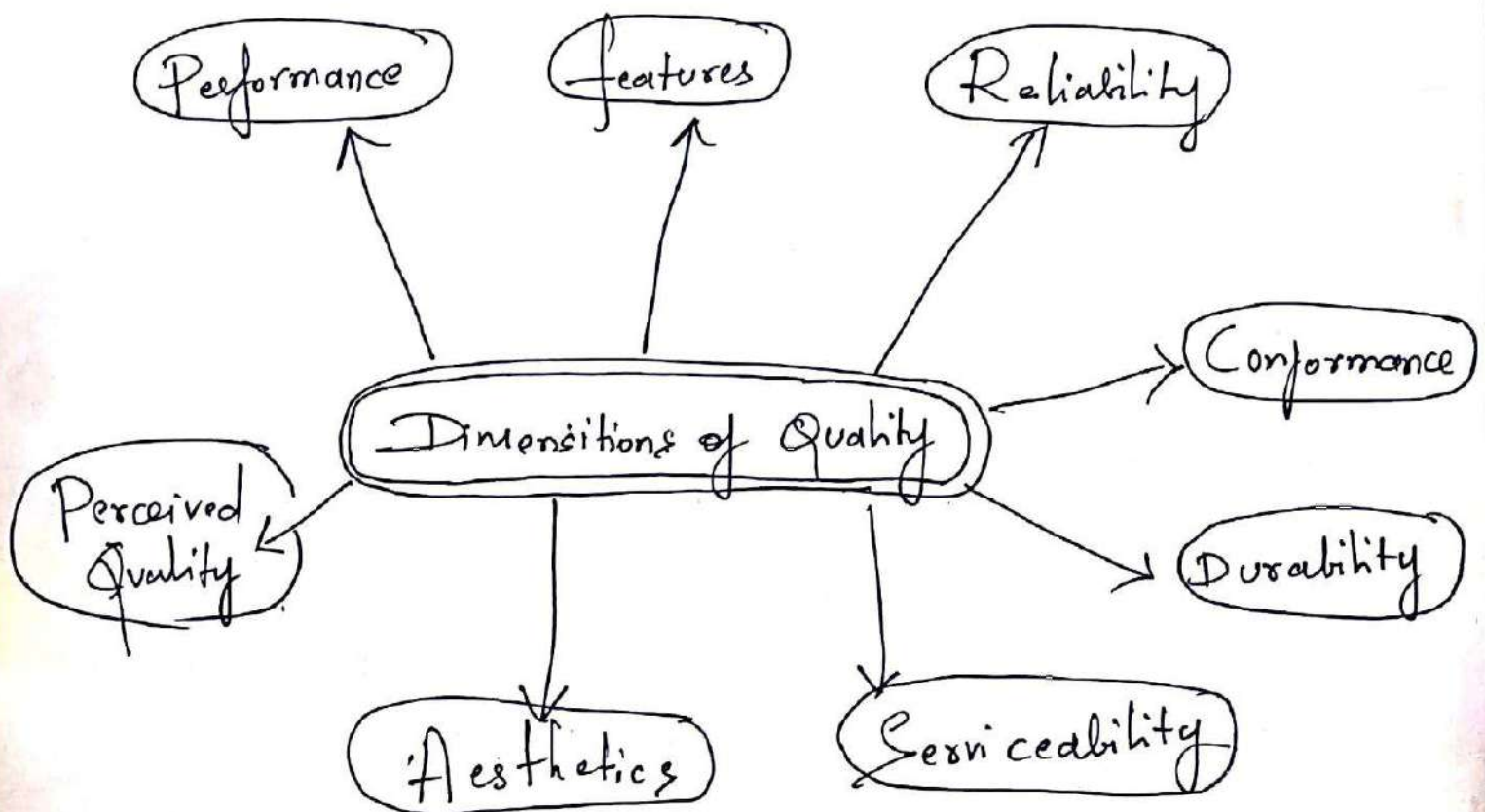
Conformance: The extent to which the product's design & operating characteristics & also satisfy the pre-determined standards.

Durability: Measure of product's useful life.

**Serviceability** : Time Consumed in Servicing, Courtesy, Competence & care of repair or reconditioning of a product.

**Aesthetics** : Human Response to a product (How it looks, feels, sounds, tastes or smells i.e. appeals to sensors)

**Perceived Quality** : Impressions formed about the product's quality from tangible & intangible features of the product, brand image, good will & the reputation of the organization.



## Construction Quality process [Quality Control] QC

A/c to the Contractor's definition of how the project quality will be managed during construction of the project. ISO 9000 defines Quality Control as "A part of quality management focused on fulfilling quality requirements".

### Objectives of QC

- 1) It is to provide products which are dependable, satisfactory and economical.
- 2) To ensure economic production of products of uniform quality acceptable to the customer.
- 3) Aims at preventing the defects rather than detecting the defects.
- 4) Reduces errors and enhance quality & productivity.
- 5) Impire more effective team work.
- 6) Improve communication in the organization.
- 7) Develop greater safety awareness & promote cost reduction.

QC Once the defects or non-Conformances of product produced a process became significant, the inspection plan was spread out to cover the complete process & applied at various stages, covering specific options to minimizing number of defects. This process of quality management is called Quality Control.

Quality ~~quan~~ Control is based on the detection concept and is reactive in nature. QC in addition to inspection involves the use of

- Basic Statistical Methods
- problem solving techniques.
- sophistication in inspecting & testing Methods.

### Other tools of Quality Management

- Control Chart
- Check sheet
- Histogram
- Scatter diagram
- Flow Chart
- Fish bone diagram
- Parallel Chart
- Stem & Leaf plot.

### Needs of QC

- Increased productivity
- Reduced cost of repairs.
- Increased loyal custom base
- Better profits.

## Case studies on Qc Measures adopted in Cement Industry.

- 1) The Q.c in Cement Manufacturing plant starts from the Extensive testing of 'Cao' Content. & also make sure that the 'Cao' Content is Uniform.
- 2) It is Ensured that the limestone is uniformly Crushed in Vertical wall Mill.
- 3) The homogenised material is passed through series of Suspension pre-heater & is fed up into the kiln for production of Clinkers. Hourly samples of Clinkers are tested to assure uniformity of Quality with the help of X-ray analysis.
- 4) The clinker is then processed through Closed circuit grinder to Ensure proper particle size distribution
- 5) The Materials are then moved into high efficiency cyclonic separator which separates the ground particles into 2 streams (Fine & Coarser particles)
- 6) The Coarser particles are Collected and brought for re-circulates into grinding process.
- 7) The Consistency of particle size is checked using sophisticated particle size analyser which immediately indicate the grain size distribution. There by assuring the consistent Quality.
- 8) Hourly Samples are Collected from packing house to check the Quality of Cement.



g) Daily test for Various Chemical and physical properties are done and recorded to study the monthly variations & to improve the quality from time to time and there by minimize the variations.

## Quality Assurance (QA)

QA is the process of directing the organisation efforts towards the processes and Methods with an aim to prevent non-Conformances from occurring to achieve the Quality objectives.

QA Essentially Involves the following.

- \* Say what you do.
- \* Do what you say
- \* Record what you do.

In order to achieve the above requirements in practice QA involves development, implementation and adherence to quality system which is framework of quality management and in turn guides the organisation in its quality movement

## QA has following features

- \* It puts into a place a quality system
- \* It predetermines the quality objectives to be achieved and the Methods, processes to achieve are laid down
- \* Quality cost especially failure cost are significantly reduced.

3rd party Signification in this regard will help the firm or Company in many way Such as

- ↳ Builds up Image
- ↳ Provides tool for marketing
- ↳ Increases Customers Confidence
- ↳ Improves its own Efficiency
- ↳ It Improves the Employers moral.

## Cost of Quality.

Cost of quality is an approach used to track the Effectiveness of the TQM process to select Quality Improvement projects and to provide cost justification.

It is a Methodology that allows an organization to determine the extent to which its resources are used for activities that prevent poor Quality, that appraise the Quality of organization products or services which results from Internal and External failure.

"Cost of Quality" is not the price of creating a Quality product. It is the cost of NOT creating a Quality product

Every time work is redone, the Cost of Quality Increases

- ↳ Reworking of manufactured item
- ↳ The retesting of an assembly.
- ↳ Re-building of a tool.

## The breakdown of Quality Cost :

Quality costs = Control costs + Failure Costs

Control costs = prevention Cost + Appraisal Costs

Failure Costs = Internal failure cost + External failure cost

In terms of Construction, the prevention costs are the costs resulting from quality activities employed to avoid deviations.

Appraisal cost consist of costs incurred from quality activities employed to determine whether a product, process or service conforms to established requirements.

Failure costs are the costs resulting from not meeting the requirements.

Internal failure costs are the costs incurred on the project site due to scrap, rework, failure analysis, re-inspection, supplier errors or price reduction due to non-conformance.

External failure cost are the costs incurred once the project site ~~due to~~ is in the hands of the client. This includes costs for adjustments of complaints, repairs, handling & replacement of rejected material, workmanship, correction of errors & litigation costs.

# Total Quality Management. [TQM]

Total Quality Management is defined as a continuous effort by the management as well as employees of a particular organization to ensure long term customer loyalty & customer satisfaction.

T - Total : Made up of Complete (or) Whole

Q - Quality : Degree of Excellence a product or a service provides to the customer in present & future.

M - Management : Act, Art or manner of planning, handling Controlling.

TQM : is the Art of Managing the whole to achieve Excellence.

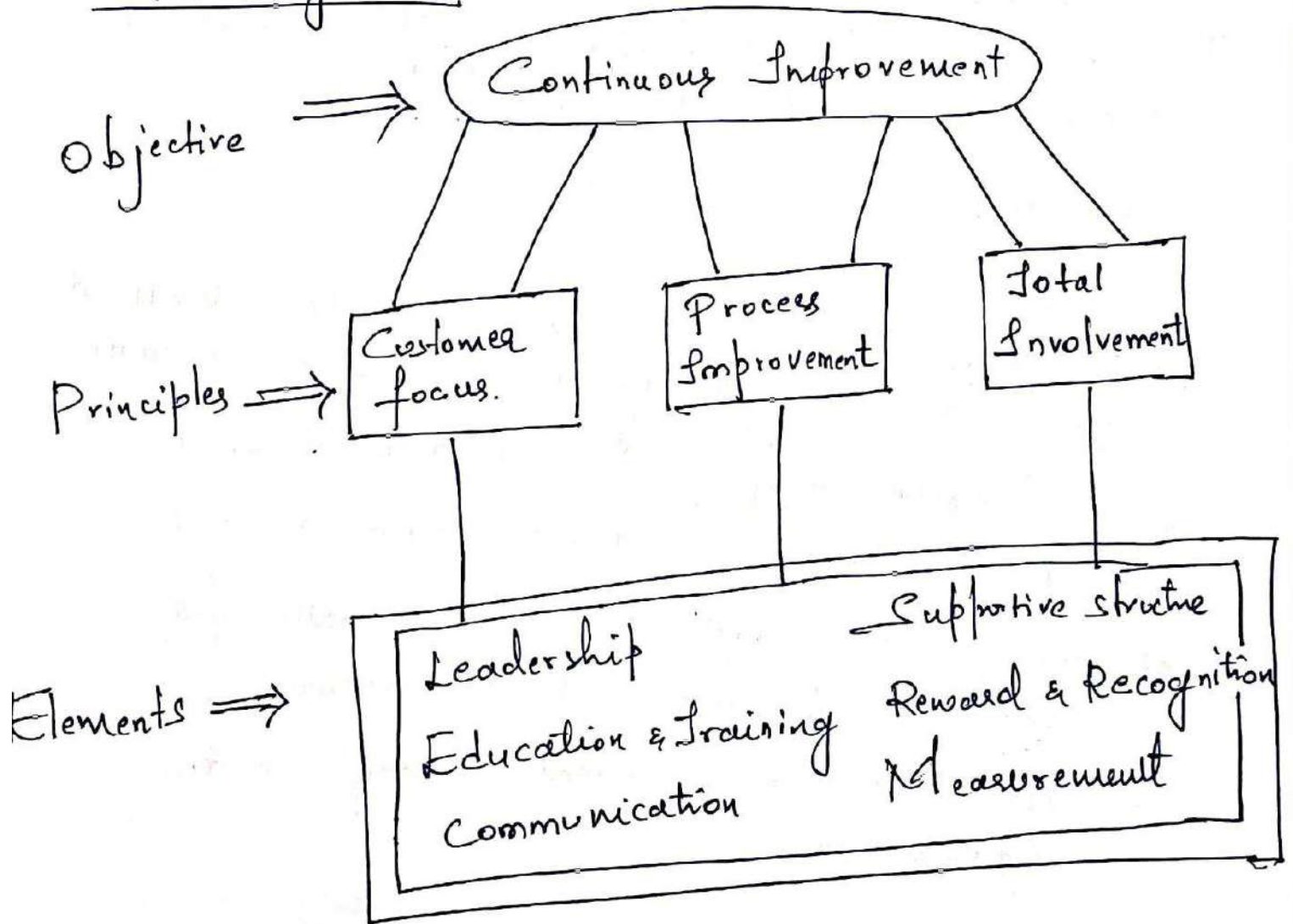
Essential features of TQM.

- ↳ It is Customer driven
- ↳ It can be straight away adopted without going through quality assurance programme.
- ↳ It based on facts, data and analysis.
- ↳ It strikes for Continuous Improvement
- ↳ It focuses people and hence calls for maximum employees participation.
- ↳ It calls for Cultural Change in the organization.

Continuity Quality  
Evolution of TQM

Time.	Early 1900's	1940's	1960's	1980's & beyond
Focus	Inspection	Statistical Sampling	organizational Quality focus	Customer driven Quality
	old Concept of Quality ← Inspect for Quality after production →			New Concept of Quality Built Quality Into the process

TQM System.



# Benefits of TQM. and Basic principles of TQM

The goal of TQM is

" To do the right thing for first time and every time".

## Two Basic principles of TQM.

### ① Customer Satisfaction

Customer Satisfaction & Continuous Improvement are the fundamental goals of TQM and therefore the principles upon which it is based. All the efforts undertaken in TQM are directed towards a target of satisfying the customer through continuously improving upon the present methods and procedures that govern the work.

It includes

#### a) Customer Satisfaction.

- Focus on customer
- Identify internal customers
- Establish a chain of customers.

#### b) Satisfy the supplier

- External supplier
- Internal supplier
- Customer feedback
- Company philosophy
- participation & teamwork.

## ② Continual Improvement

2 functions

- firstly to maintain and Incrementally Improve Current methods and procedures through process Control
- Second - to direct the Efforts i.e. necessary to achieve the major technological advances in Engineering the Construction processes through Innovation.

A/c to plan-Do-Check-Act [PDCA]

A problem Analysis process for narrowing the gap b/n Customer needs & present performance. It is a systematic procedure for Incrementally Improving methods and procedures by focusing on the Correction and prevention of defects. This is accomplished by removing the root cause of problems and continuously Establishing & Revising standards.

PDCA

Plan

- Define the problem & Identify the target of Improvement
- Analyse the present situation
- Identify root causes & their effects
- Develop plan for Corrective action.

Do → Implement and Execute plan.

Check → Confirm results of Executed plan by Comparing them with the original planned target  
Standardise the necessary steps to prevent the recurrence of the problem.

Act → Repeat the process by considering Remaining problems or Improvement opportunities in the next planning stage.

### Benefits of TQM.

- Improvement in product Quality.
- Improvement in product design.
- Improvement in production flow.
- Improvement in Employee morale & Quality Consciousness.
- Improvement in product Service.
- Improvement in market place acceptance.
- Reduction in operating costs & operating losses.
- Reduction in field Service Costs.



# Inspection

Inspection is to Ensure Satisfactory Work in accordance with plans, specifications and good practice.

"Inspection is the process of measuring, Examining and Testing to gauge one or more Characteristics of a product or Service & the Comparison of these with Specified requirements to determine Conformity."

Inspection is a first stage of Quality management Inspection came into Existence to check the product, to meet the requirements of its Intended purpose before handing over to the Customer.

Inspection can be done in 3 ways.

- Controlled → Verified / Inspected w.r.t Code requirements
- Semi-Controlled → Materials not designated for C.I are subjected to semi Controlled Inspection.
- off-site Inspection → In case where the Code provisions require Inspection / test of materials are made up of off-site or prior to actual use or Incorporation into the work, the Inspector shall mark and report the results of such Inspection of materials.

## Functions of Inspection Department [In construction Industry]

The inspection department has to perform the following functions regarding the control of construction work.

1. Inspection of Sub Soil
2. Inspection of materials.
3. Inspection of Equipment
4. Inspection of works at each stage.

Inspection of Sub Soil: It is necessary to test the bearing capacity of sub soil

Inspection of Materials: Supplier of materials for construction work need to be inspected before they are used. Field and laboratory tests may be conducted for this purpose.

Inspection of Equipment: Supply of Equipment must be inspected before the items are recorded in books. Thereafter, regular periodical inspections are necessary to ensure that the equipment is kept in serviceable condition.

Inspection of works at each stage: The Inspector must inspect the work before the Contractor proceeds with the next stage.

Eg: → Inspections are needed after Excavation has been completed.  
→ Inspection of mixing and placing of concrete is also necessary in some cases to ensure that the proper procedure is being followed.

## Objectives of Inspection for an Organisation.

- 1) To detect the faulty raw materials before it undergoes production.
- 2) To detect the faulty products in production whenever it is detected.
- 3) To bring facts to the notice of managers before they become serious to enable them discover weakness & over the problem.
- 4) To prevent sub-standard reaching the customer and reducing the complaints.
- 5) To promote reputation for quality & reliability of product.

## Purpose of Inspection

- 1) To distinguish good lots from bad lots
- 2) To distinguish good pieces from bad pieces
- 3) To determine if the process is changing.
- 4) To determine if the process is approaching the specification limits.
- 5) To rate quality of product
- 6) To rate accuracy of inspectors.
- 7) To measure process capability
- 8) To secure product - design information.

## Need of Inspection for Construction work

- 1) Checking of building process and Evaluation of materials as per specification.
- 2) Standard of materials & Workmanship approved by the designer in the final-working drawings and specifications.
- 3) Frequent Construction With the Contractor as per the Contract document.
- 4) The prevention of Errors & Workmanship of the Contract document.
- 5) The skill full Co-ordination of the work of various person
- 6) To avoid Extra Construction Cost beyond the Estimated amount.
- 7) periodic Report on the progress of work/ Project so that Supervising.

## Types of Inspection

- ① Floor Inspection
- ② Centralized Inspection
- ③ Combined Inspection
- ④ Functional Inspection
- ⑤ First piece Inspection
- ⑥ Final Inspection.

## ① Floor Inspection

In this system the inspection is performed at the place of production. This method of inspection minimize the material handling. It does not disrupt the line layout of machinery because it suggests the checking of materials in process at the machine.

Adv: → Detection of errors of the source reduces scrap & rework.

→ Material handling time is reduced

→ Does not delay in production.

Dis Adv: → Delicate instruments can be employed  
→ pressure on inspector  
→ High cost of inspection because of numerous sets of inspection.

## ② Centralized Inspection.

Inspection is carried in a central place with all testing equipments. This type of inspection may locate in one or more places in the manufacturing industry.

Adv: → Greater degree of inspection due to sensitive equipment

→ Cost of inspection reduced

Dis Adv: → Greater material handling.  
→ production control work is more complicated  
→ Greater scrap.

### ③ Combined Inspection

Combination of two methods whatever may be the method of inspection whether floor or Central. The main objective is to locate defect which may not repeat itself in subsequent operation to see whether any corrective measure is required & finally to maintain Quality Economically.

### ④ Functional Inspection

This system only checks for the main function, the product is expected to perform. Thus any material can be checked for the specifications and Quality characteristics.

### ⑤ First piece Inspection

First piece of the shift is inspected. This is particularly used where automatic machines are employed.

### ⑥ Final Inspection

This is also similar to functional inspection. This inspection is done only after completion of work. This is done in conjunction with incoming material inspection.

# ISO Standards

ISO 9000 deals with the fundamentals of management systems.

ISO: International Organization for Standardisation  
It is located in Switzerland. Started in 1947  
Goal: To have Common international standards.

The ISO: 9000 family contains these standards which are intended to provide the generic core of a quality system standard applicable to a broad range of industries & economic sectors. It outlines how a supplier can establish an effective quality system that will demonstrate commitment to quality and ability to meet customer requirements. The ISO 9000 family of standards is related to quality management systems & designed to help organisations ensure that they meet the needs of customers and other stakeholders while meeting statutory & regulatory requirements.

International standards promote international trade by providing one consistent set of requirements recognised around the world. ISO-9000 can help a company satisfy the customers, meet regulatory requirements and achieve continual improvement. It provides the base level of a quality system, not a complete guarantee of quality. Originally published in 1987 by International Org<sup>n</sup> for stand-  
-ardisation

ISO, a specialised International agency for standardisation composed of the national standards bodies of 90 countries.

### ISO table for Construction Quality.

ISO 9000 : Explains fundamental Quality Concepts and provides guidelines for the selection & application of each standard.

ISO 9001 : Model for Quality assurance in design; development; production, installation and servicing.

ISO 9002 : Model for Quality assurance in the production and installation of manufacturing systems.

ISO 9003 : Quality assurance in final inspection & testing.

ISO 9004 : Guidelines for the applications of standards in quality management and quality systems.

ISO 9000 and ISO 9004 are guidance standards. They describe what is necessary to accomplish the requirements outlined in standards 9001, 9002 or 9003.



## Iso standards in Construction.

Iso. 9001:2000 is the most widely used quality standard in Construction Industry.

### clauses

- 4.1 → Management Responsibility.
- 4.2 → Quality System.
- 4.3 → Contract Review
- 4.4 → Design Control
- 4.5 → Document & data Control
- 4.6 →
- 4.7 → purchaser Supplied product
- 4.8 → product Identification & Traceability
- 4.9 → Process Control
- 4.10 → Inspection & Testing
- 4.11 → Inspection measuring & test Equipment
- 4.12 → Inspection & Test status
- 4.13 → Control of non-Conforming product
- 4.14 → Corrective & preventive action
- 4.16 → Quality records
- 4.17 → Internal Audit
- 4.18 → Training
- 4.19 → Servicing
- 4.20 → Statistical Techniques.

## Benefits / Advantages of ISO standards

- Quality is maintained
- Can increase Customer Confidence and Satisfaction
- Opportunity to Compete with larger Companies
- More time spent on Customer focus
- Confirmation that you're Committed to Quality
- May facilitate trade & Increased market opportunities.
- ISO registration also has a significant bearing on market Credibility as well.
- ISO-9001:2000 has the Contents which includes Quality management system, management responsibility, resource mgmt and product Realisation.

## HSE; Introduction to Concept of Health, Safety and Environment in Construction Industry.

Health, Safety and Environment (HSE) is the department in a company or an organization involved in Environmental protection, Safety at work, occupational health & Safety, Compliance and best practices. EHS aims to prevent and reduce accidents, Emergencies and health issues at work.

### Safety Codes

- IS : 3696 : Safety Codes for Scaffolds & ladder
- IS : 3764 : Safety Codes for Excavation work
- IS : 4130 : For demolition of buildings
- IS : 4192 : For floor & wall opening, Railing
- IS : 5120 : For piling and deep foundations
- IS : 7205 : For Erection of steel structural work
- IS : 8089 : For Erection of Concrete framed structures
- IS : 4081 : For blasting and drilling operation
- IS : 7293 : For Working with Construction machinery

## Importance of Safety in Construction.

The Construction Industry, Employing the labour force in the ~~Con~~ Country has accounted for about 11% of all occupational Injuries & 20% of all deaths resulting from occupational accidents. The Cost of accidents is Expensive. However, Economic Cost is not the only reason for which a Contractor should be Conscious of Safety.

- Life & property, public liability and Equipment Insurance rates are also affected by accident rates.
- Save the Total Construction Cost
- Reduce workers Compensation Claims
- Improved Employee morale & Satisfaction
- Increased productivity.
- Reduced Insurance Cost.
- Proper Management of Construction works
- Hazard Identification and Control.
- Reduced Expenses to Injuries & illness.

Safety in Construction is a prime requirement but it is often neglected on work site. The range of construction and building activities ~~are~~ involving complex techniques have led to many new problems of safety measures at site result in a better work environment, higher productivity and greater contentment among workers.

### Safety measures

Prevention of accidents is a major aim of construction management, both for human and financial consideration. The nature of construction projects, accidents are likely to occur causing physical injury. In order to prevent accidents at construction site. Certain safety measures are to be taken in the following major activities which are prone to risk of accidents.

- 1) Excavation
- 2) Drilling and blasting
- 3) Storage of materials.
- 4) Hot bituminous works
- 5) Scaffolding
- 6) Fabrication
- 7) Demolition.
- 8) Formwork and ladders.

Safety measures to be taken during.

## 1) Excavation

- At both ends of Excavation Red flags and warning signs, Red lights or radium lights should be put
- Before doing the Excavation, a Complete knowledge of underground structures, such as sewars, water pipe lines, gas mains etc. is Essential & suitable precautions should be taken to prevent accident to the workers engaged in Excavation work.
- Personal safety measurements / Equipment's such as safety shoes, safety helmets etc. should be worn by all persons entering a trench where hazards from falling stones or other material
- Workman to Excavate in trenches in soft soil or fissured rock or hard soil exceeding 2m in depth. The trenches should be sufficiently shored & timbered.
- At the place of public fencing or barricades should be erected to avoid accidents. During nights adequate lighting should be provided.
- Excavated materials should kept away from the edge of trenches with a clear beam width of not less than  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd the final depth of Excavation.
- Workers should be warned against the danger arising due to sudden movement of materials

## 2) Scaffolding

- Scaffolding is a temporary and most essential equipments in construction work from masonry works to finishing.
- Every scaffold should be firmly supported or suspended & properly strutted or braced to ensure stability.
- It is needed when the work goes higher the elbow level of worker, the only equipment which can be used for doing construction work safely is scaffolding.
- In case of high winds the workers should not be allowed to work on scaffolding.
- If the platforms are not suitable [like slippery] protecting cover should be provided.
- The platform should never be supported on barrels and empty drums.
- While dismantling scaffolding care should be taken to prevent injury to workers.
- All the materials should be piled after removing the nails.
- Care should be taken that there is no uninsulated conductors with 3m of platform.
- Defective scaffolders should not be use.
- The Gandyway should always be lightened.

## 3) Drilling and blasting.

- Vehicles to be used for transporting Explosives should be good in Condition with tight wooden on non-sparking metal floor & sides.
- Explosives should be stored only in magazine which is Clean, dry, well ventilated, & cool.
- Leaves, grass or broken pieces of any kind should not be allowed to accumulate within 8 m of magazine.
- No person should allow touching the wires and opening the bare leading wires of the electrical blasting caps during dust storms.
- Smoking should be strictly prohibited at places where Explosive are used.
- Explosives & fuse lighters should not be used stored in a damp or wet place or near oil, gas or steam pipes or other sources of heat.
- The rock blasting operations need to be kept isolated, free from men & Animals & proper watch & ward at all Entry/Exit points of approach roads shall be strictly adhered too.
- Before blasting all clear signal is given. After blasting operations, it is necessary to check the entire area of the Explosives, which shall be safely removed away from the work site.



#### 4) Hot bituminous works

- When bitumin plants are working on a public road, an adequate traffic control system must be established.
- Workers engaged on job involving handling of hot bituminous works should use protective wear such as boots, gloves, goggles & helmets.
- When bitumen plant is established the safe means of access to working platforms, hand rails, pulleys, belts and drive mechanism should be protected by suitable guards.
- Compressors, electrical installation and other equipments such as elevators & conveyors should be adequately protected from weather, mechanical damage & dust particles.
- When heating and handling of hot bituminous materials is to be done in the open, sufficient stocks of clean dry sand or loose earth should be kept ready at the work site to cope with any resultant fire.
- An experienced foreman or supervisor should be made in charge of the work to take guard against the use of defective / unsafe appliances, equipments & tools. He should keep stock of fire extinguishing devices & first aid kits.

## ⇒ Form Work and Ladder and other Equipments

\* The Erection or dismantling of buildings, structure civil works, formwork and shoring should be carried out by trained workers only under supervision

\* Formwork should be designed, constructed and maintained that it will be safely support all loads that may be imposed on it.

\* Formwork should be so designed & Erected that working plat forms, means of access, bracing and means of handling and stabilising Equipments are fixed to the formwork structure.

\* All form work should be properly designed

\* Clear the Concise procedures to cover all stages of work should be prepared.

\* A Competent person should be made without consulting the coordinator

\* All Adjustable shoring should be locked in position when adjusted.

\* Shoring should be arranged so that when it is being removed sufficient props be left in place to afford the support.

\* To prevent danger from falling parts shoring is being taken down.

\* Proper lifting Appliances are to be checked & implemented (16)

## ↳ Ladder

- All wooden ladders or bamboo ladders must be strong enough
- Ladders in heavy duty work should not exceed 6m in length, for light work it should not exceed 8m in length.
- All persons handling Construction Equipments should be fully acquainted with all safety aspects of machines & their operations.

## ↳ Safety in Storage of Materials

- \* Adequate fire fighting arrangements should be provided at site particularly in areas where petroleum products and timber are stored.
- \* Explosives must be stored in proper magazines and the prescribed safety measures for handling and storage of explosives should be observed.
- \* Petroleum products should be separately stored. Smoking and other fires should be strictly prohibited where these products are stored. Only required quantities of such products should be stored at site.

It is a basic principle that all building materials must be stored in such a manner as to prevent deterioration of Intrusion of foreign matter & to ensure the preservation of their quality & fitness for use.

Materials stored at site depending upon the individual characteristics and they should be protected from atmospheric effects due to rain, sun, wind or moisture to avoid deterioration. Sufficient precautions must be recorded against fire, timber, coal, paint & Explosives etc.

i) Cement : \* Cement bags should be placed in stacks or on raised platform, dry & impervious to water, with adequate water proof, roof covering and at least 30 cm clearance from any wall.

\* stacks should not be more than 12 bags high where bulk handling of cement is undertaken.

\* protective mask should be provided to the workers

ii) Lime : \* Lime should be stored in suitable shed to protect it from dampness

\* It should be stacked against wall

\* keep it safely as it deteriorates by absorption of moisture from atmosphere.

### iii) Masonry units or bricks

- \* Bricks should be stacked at site on level ground in not more than 1.5 m in height.
- \* Bricks of different types & classification should be stacked separately.
- \* Similarly stone blocks & concrete blocks should be stored in stacks avoiding toppling of stacks as well as crushing of the lower layer blocks.

### iv) Aggregates

- \* Fine aggregates like sand, surkhi, cinder & coarse aggregate like stone chips, brick ballast should be stacked on hard surface or platform in such a way to prevent the admixture of clay dust, vegetable & other foreign matter.

### v) Timber

- \* Timber should be piled in stacks above the ground level by at least 15 cm with an airspace of about 2.5 cm round scantlings.
- \* The width and height should not exceed 2 m and distance by adjacent stacks must be 20 cm at least.
- \* The stacks must be protected from hot dry wind or direct sun or rain.

## vi) Steel

- \* steel Reinforcement should be stored in a way to prevent distortion and Corrosion. It is desirable coat Reinforcement with Cement wash before stacking to prevent scaling and Rusting.
- \* For moving heavy Steel Sections Suitable handling Equipment should be provided and workmen should never be allowed to lift with bare hands or carry them on shoulders.

vii) Door, window frames : Metal frames, Aluminium frames, wooden frames & prefabricates of doors and windows should be stored in upright position adopting suitable measures against risk of subsidence of soil/support.

viii) Other materials : Small articles like screws, nuts, doors & window fittings, water supply and fittings (sanitary), Electrical fittings should be kept in suitable and properly protected containers separate in store rooms.

## Safety through Legislation.

In Construction Industry the legislation is needed for improving the working condition, Determining the terms of Employment providing social Security and regulating the relationship between Employees & Employers safeguarding the lives of workman for the well fare of workers. Indian government has promulgated number of legislation from time to time to address safety aspects of Construction work. Some of legislation are as follows.

- 1) Payment wages act - 1936.
- 2) Minimum wages act - 1948
- 3) Workmen's Compensation act - 1923
- 4) Industrial dispute act - 1947
- 5) Indian trade union act - 1926.
- 6) Factories act - 1948
- 7) Interstate Migrant Labour act - 1973.
- 8) Mines act - 1952
- 9) Indian Explosives act - 1984
- 10) Indian boilers act - 1923
- 11) Petroleum act - 1934
- 12) Contract Labour act - 1970
- 13) Building & other Construction work act - 1996
- 14) Occupational Safety & health act - 1970.

Understanding the legislations alone cannot ensure safety in job construction/operation all of us effective approach towards prevention

of accidents & promotion of Safety Conscious is achieved and alertness levels are increased to practice safe working habits, the rules and regulations remain the paper. Safety should be set up as an objective as implement as economic gains & Zero accidents in job performance should be motive. The safe working practices should be rewarded & hailed within the organization.

unsafe work site and unsafe work behavior leads to accidents. An accident is an unplanned, unwanted, undesirable sudden mishap which interrupts an activity or a performance. The losses on accident of unsafe working practices reduce output, wasted wages, lost time, lowered morale, damaged property, loss of experienced hands, medical bills and above all loss of good will. Accidents add up employer worries. Safety should be builder's first responsibility since controlling of accidents reduces the saddest product - human scrap. Safety has always paid rich dividends in construction works.

Central public works department have their own safety codes on the lines of ILO Code.

\* FASLI - Factory Advisory Service & Labour Institutes, Govt of India.

\* NICMAR - National Institute of Construction Management & Research.



- \* NITIE - National Institute of Industrial Engineering
- \* ILO - International Labour Organisation.
- \* WHO - World Health Organisation.

ILO & WHO are the 2 organisations in the world which cater to the safety provisions & health concerns of working class.

OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration  
[1970].

has made tremendous contribution with respect to minimum wages, safety leave aspects & welfare of the employees in the construction industry.

Legislation in other countries.

① U.S.A - OSHA - 1970

② UK - Health & Safety Work Act - 1974.

Major Areas of concern are as follows.

- \* Safety Policy

- \* Operational branches for factory inspection

- \* Hazardous substance policy.

- \* Research and planning

- \* Accident prevention advisory unit.

③ \* Sweden - Swedish Employers Confederation (SAF)

④ \* ~~Switzerland~~ - Federal Republic of Germany  
Germany - Industrial mutual accident

Insurance association.

⑤ Switzerland - Federal ~~Republic of Germany~~  
department of Economics.

## Safety Campaign.

Safety Campaign aims to reduce the number of injuries sustained by workers performance regarding basic construction work. Guidelines of national safety consists towards safe working practices should be predominantly displayed at work spot & precautions to be taken to avoid accidents. Safety work with visual presentations should be arranged at least once in a month and all the workers need to be educated to become aware of value of safety in Engineering works. Use of protective clothing, safety helmets, face shields, safety equipment's for eyes, ears, hands, feet, legs should be widely advertised and scrupulously followed. Safe working employees should be rewarded & awarded to rise the awareness levels among others.

## Insurances

Def: A Contract (Policy) in which an Individual or Entity receives financial protection or Reimbursement against losses from an Insurance Company. The Company pools clients risks to make payments more affordable for Insured.

Characteristics : It is a Contract for Compensating losses

e) Premium in charge for Insurance Contract

s) It is a Contract of good faith

- 4) The payment of Insured as per terms of agreement in the event of loss
- 5) It is the Contract of good faith.
- 6) It is a Contract for mutual benefit
- 7) It is a future Contract for Compensating losses.
- 8) It is an Instrument of distributing the loss of few among many
- 9) The occurrence of loss must be accidental
- 10) Insurance must be Consistent with public policy.

### Nature of Insurance

- 1) sharing of Risk
- 2) Co-operative device
- 3) valuation of Risk
- 4) payment made on Contingency
- 5) Amount of payment
- 6) Large number of Insured persons
- 7) Insurance is not gambling
- 8) Insurance is not Charity.

### Functions of Insurance.

- 1<sup>st</sup> fun: provision of Certainty of payment at the time of loss  
provision of protection risk sharing.
- 2<sup>nd</sup> fun: prevention of losses, improvement of efficiency  
provision of Capital, ensuring welfare of society

To mitigate these kind of uncertainties or unforeseen events an Insurance cover is normally taken, following are the relevant Schemes on Engineering project works.

- 1) Contractors All risk Insurance (CAR policies)
- 2) Machinery breakdown Insurance
- 3) Loss of profit Insurance following machinery breakdown
- 4) Contractor's plant & machinery insurances.

### Contractors all risk Insurance (CAR policy).

This is a Comprehensive Insurance Cover & provides adequate protection against loss of damages in respect of Contract works, as well as third party claims towards property damage or bodily injuries workman/general public.

Insurance Coverage on all risk Encompasses any sudden and unforeseen loss or damage occurring to the property insured. The following items get covered in CAR policy under normal circumstances

- Fire accidents, lighting and explosives
- Theft, burglary
- Bad workmanship, unintentional negligence, human errors
- Natural calamities (flood, earthquakes etc) if specifically provided in Insurance terms

~~-----~~

unless otherwise specified, the following are not included in the CAR policies

- ↳ loss of damage due to war or war like operations, strikes riots.
- ↳ Loss or damage due to willful negligence
- ↳ loss due to nuclear reactions, radiations, radio-active contaminants.

For Labour Intensive Contracts - normally the Contractor is expected to take Group Insurance Cover / Workman Compensation policies to specifically protect the health and other employees / supervisors (including consultants) are generally not covered in CAR policies or which the owner shall take separate insurance cover.

### Machinery Breakdown Insurance

Normally this type insurance covers installed working in fixed premises. In special cases the insurance cover can be extended to include equipment's in transit and damages to third parties as well as personal injuries arising out of breakdown of insured machinery.

### Loss of Profit Insurance

Following breakdown of machinery or loss of profits due to non-operations, malfunctioning of some small control parts, the functioning of the entire machinery comes to stand still.

In such cases, this policy covers consequential losses suffered by the machine user. Sometimes machine repairs may take long time; in such cases machinery breakdown insurance policy above covers machine repairs cost & this policy entitles him or consequential losses / profit losses.

#### 4) Contractor's plant and machinery insurance CPM policy.

CPM is a special insurance policy cover due to non-production plant & machinery not attributable to engineering reasons but to other factors such as riots, strike, malicious damages, breakdown due to excess running's etc. However this policy does not cover electrical / machinery breakdowns, ~~at~~ normal wear & tear, war / nuclear reactions. The this policy number of equipment's or period can be changed periodically keeping some minimum stock.

## Morals

Morals are the Guiding principles that every citizen should hold. It is the foundational concept defined at both Individual & Societal level. At the most basic level, morals are the knowledge of difference b/n the right and wrong.

Moral values are relative values that protect life and are respectful of the dual life value of self & others. The Great moral values such as truth, freedom, Charity etc have one thing in common when they are functioning correctly, they are life protecting or life enhancing for all. Morals are the welfare principles enunciated by the wise people based on their experience & wisdom. They were edited, changed or modified or evolved to suit the geography of the region, rulers and in a/c with development of knowledge in science and technology with time.

Morality is concerned with principles & practices

- \* What ought or ought not to be done in given situation
- \* what is right or wrong about the handling of situation
- \* what is good or bad about the people, policies and ideals involved

Eg: Do not cheat, be honest  
Always tell truth, don't hurt others.

## Values

The word value is derived from French word "Valoir" which means worth, merit, usefulness or importance of a thing. values are individual in nature.

values are comprised of personal concepts of responsibility, entitlement & respect. values are shaped by experience, may change over the span of lifetime and may be influenced by lessons learned. values may vary according to an individual's culture, ethnic and/or faith-based background. Integrity is one such value. A/c to dictionary values are "things that have an intrinsic worth in usefulness or importance to the possessor or principles, standards or qualities considered worthwhile or desirable. values are qualified by asking "How is it good?" or Good to whom?"

### Characteristics of Values:

- \* values represent an individual's highest priorities and deeply held driving force.
- \* values are the hub of personality & is powerful force affecting behavior.
- \* values varies according to time.
- \* Many values are relatively constant & durable
- \* It contains a judgement element.
- \* Everyone does not hold the same values



"Values are the principle that promotes well being or prevents harm" values are our guide lines for our success - our paradigm about what is acceptable"

## Evolution of human values

The human value evolves because of the following factors.

- \* The Impact of norms of the Society on the fulfillment of the individual's needs or desires
- \* Developed or modified by one's own awareness, Choice & Judgement in fulfilling the needs.
- \* By the teachings & practice of Saviours or religious leaders.
- \* Fostered or modified by social leaders, rules of kingdom & by law
- \* Values are distinctly different from Comforts. Comforts bring in short term gains & long term ~~gains~~ pains where as values bring short term pains & long term gains.

## Ethics

Ethics are widely accepted principles of right conduct. Ethics are more practical, conceived as overarching principles promoting fairness and forming the basis of Criminal Jurisprudence.

one can say that morals are those fundamental values that are endorsed by a higher authority and ethics are values which are based on greater objectivity and are geared towards ensuring smooth day-to-day functioning.

Definition: Ethics is a branch of philosophy that deals with the principles of conduct of an individual or group. It works as a guiding principle as to decide what is good or bad. They are the standards which governs the life of a person.

Ethics is also known as moral philosophy.

Ex. Truthfulness, Respect, Honesty, Fairness, loyalty, Integrity.

↓  
If the son of a big politician has committed a crime & he uses his powers to free his son from legal consequences. Then this act is Immoral because the politician is trying to save a culprit.

## Characteristics of Ethics

- \* Ethics are the principles, which govern and guide people to perform functions & in that sense "Ethics" is a discipline
- \* It is considered both as a science & art.
- \* It continuously test the rules & moral standards & is dynamic in nature
- \* It is based on theological principles such as Sincerity, human welfare
- \* It is based on reality & social outcomes prevailing in business environment.
- \* It studies the activities, decisions and behaviors which are related to human beings.
- \* It is universal application because business exists all over the world.
- \* Many of the ethical principles develop the personal dignity.

## Code of ethics

- \* Code of ethics is a frame work for arriving at good ethical choices.
- \* The code of ethics establishes a frame work for ethical judgment for any profession.
- \* A code of ethics doesnot develop new moral principles.

## Difference b/n Morals & Ethics

point of comparison	Morals	Ethics
Meaning	Morals are the beliefs of the individual or groups as to what is wrong or right.	Ethics are guiding principles which help the individual or group to decide what is good / bad.
Governed by	Social & cultural norms	Individual or legal & professional norms.
Applicable in business	No	Yes
Consistency	Morals may differ from society to society & culture to culture	ethics are uniform.
Expression	Morals are expressed in the form of general	Ethics are abstract
Freedom to think & choose	No	YES.

## Work Ethics / Business Ethics

principles of business ethics

- \* sacredness of means & ends
- \* not to do any evil
- \* principle of proportionality
- \* publicity
- \* Equivalent price
- \* Human dignity
- \* Non-violence.

### Advantages of Work Ethics.

Work ethic is a belief that hard work & diligence have a moral benefit & an inherent ability, virtue or value to strengthen character & individual abilities. It is a set of values centered on importance of work & manifested by determination or desire to work hard.

- \* Significant Improvement to Society.
- \* Cultivate Strong team work & productivity.
- \* Support Employee Growth
- \* Avoid Penal action
- \* Insurance policy.
- \* Helps in Quality management Strategic planning & Diversity Mgt.

Industry & society are two systems which interact with each other and are interdependent. To communicate the system - Ind & society - work ethics plays an essential role.

Work ethics defined as a set of attitudes concerned with the value of work, which forms the motivational orientation.

- \* It is a set of values based on hard work & diligence
- \* Work ethic may include being reliable, having initiative or pursuing new skills.
- \* The work ethics aimed at ensuring Economy, productivity (wealth, profit), safety Health & Hygiene (working conditions), privacy (raise family), Security, welfare (social work) Environment (anti pollution)
- \* Workers who fail to exhibit a good work ethic may be regarded as failing to provide fair value for the wage the employer is paying them and should not be promoted or placed in positions of greater responsibility.
- \* Work ethic is not just hardwork but also a set of accompanying virtues whose crucial role in the development & sustaining free markets

# Engineering Ethics

Engineering ethics is the study of moral issues and decisions confronting individuals and organizations involved in engineering. Engineering ethics is the study of related questions about moral ideals, character, policies and relationship of people and organizations involved in technological activity.

Engineering ethics is comprised of some sets of beliefs. Moral principles and rules that determine what is right and what is wrong or what is good and what is bad in the engineering profession which are commonly applied to all engineers.

Two important ethical codes that engineers must be aware of are NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers Code of Ethics and

ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers Code of Ethics. These codes are sets of rules that clearly lay out the ways that professional engineers must conduct themselves in workplace. These codes are not merely guidelines, but in fact are legally binding. If an engineer is found violating one of these codes, they must lose their license & could possibly face legal charges.



Ethical Issues faced by Engineers are

- \* Bribery & Fraud
- \* Fairness
- \* Conflicts of Interest
- \* Honesty in Research & Testing
- \* Environmental protection.
- \* Public Safety.

Need of Engg. Ethics : Engg Ethics is not only teaching moral behavior in knowing about Immoral & moral in set of beliefs, but also increasing the ability of Engg & other professionals to face boldly with moral problems arising from technological advancements.

- \* Engg Ethics Increases awareness
- \* Give Importance due to publicity surrounding high profile Engineering failures.
- \* It can impact public health, safety, business practices and politics.
- \* Engineers should be aware of moral implications as they make decisions in the workplace
- \* study of ethics helps Engineers develop a moral durability
- \* Ability to think critically & Independently about moral issue
- \* Ability to apply this moral thinking to situation that arise in course of professional Engineering practice
- \* It makes an engineer to resolve these conflicts and reach a defensible decision.

27/26



## Integrity

This principle Embodies a Sentiment Expressed earlier in the paper in recognizing the overall objective of Construction being the production of safe, reliable, useable & affordable Construction. This is only achievable if the professionals Concerned can look beyond their own or their Clients narrow agenda.

Integrity is defined as the unity of thought word & deed (Honesty) & open mindedness.

It includes the Capacity to Communicate the factual Information so that others can make well-informed decisions. It yields the person's peace of mind & hence adds strength and consistency in character, decisions & actions. Integrity comes in many forms but honesty and dependability are two traits that are expected in most workplace situations without responsible behavior, distrusts which make a work environment tense & uncomfortable.

Eg: of Integrity at work place

- \* work when you are on the clock
- \* Follow Company policies
- \* Respect co-workers & Build trust
- \* Exhibit responsible behavior.

## Professional Rights

- 1) The Right to Engage in the activities of professional societies.
- 2) The Right to form and Express one's professional Judgment freely.
- 3) The right to talk about one's work within bounds set by Confidentiality obligation.
- 4) The Right to protect the clients and the public from the dangers that might arise from one's work.
- 5) the Right to professional recognition of one's service
- 6) The Right to refuse to carry out illegal and unethical activity.

## Individual Rights / Employee Rights

Employee rights are any rights, moral or legal that involve the status of being an Individual Employee.

Rights are.

- 1) The organization will not discriminate against a Employee for Engaged in outside activities or for objecting to an organization directive that violates common norms of morality.
- 2) The Employee will not be deprived of any enjoyment of reasonable privacy in his/her workplace.

- 3) No personal Information about Employees will be collected or kept other than what is necessary to manage the organization efficiently and to meet the legal requirements.
- 4) There should be no Discrimination against an Employee for criticizing ethical, moral or legal policies and practices of the Organizations.
- 5) No Employee who alleges her/his rights have been violated will be discharged or penalized without a fair hearing by the Employer organization.

### Confidential and Proprietary Information.

Information Considered desirable to keep secret any Information that the Employer or Client would like to have kept secret in order to compete effectively against business rivals. This Information includes how business is run, its products, suppliers which directly affects the ability of the Company to compete in the market place. Helps the Competitor to gain advantage or catch up.

Information that a Company owns or proprietary This is primarily used in legal sense also called Trade Secret. A trade Secret can be virtually any type of Information that has not become public and which an Employer has taken steps to keep secret.

Proprietary information is information such as financial data, test results or trade secrets that is viewed as the holder's property and that they wish to keep from becoming public knowledge. For information to be considered proprietary, it should not be readily available in public source. It is provided to a advantage of the Company should take every reasonable step to maintain its confidentiality. This may include the developing security system to protect proprietary information from the increasing threat of cyber-hacking. More companies are now appointing information managers to assume responsibility for keeping information safe and secure. This can be an issue on construction project, where members of project team, client may learn information that our party wish to stay confidential. Submitting tender proposals for example may require the provision of detailed cost information and descriptions of technologies and methodologies. This may include information that suppliers would not wish to be shared with their competitors.

Confidential & proprietary information can be used to prevent commercially sensitive information from being shared, or to prevent parties from communicating certain information to the press or other third parties.

## Conflict of Interest Confidentiality.

Confidential Information is Information deemed desirable to keep secret. Engineers are required to keep Confidential Certain Information belonging to their Employers or Client such Information. If released, might allow other Companies or Organisation to gain an unfair Competitive advantage.

"A Conflict of Interest" is a situation in which a person, such as a public official, an Employee or a professional, has a private or personal Interest sufficient to appear to influence the objective Exercise or his or her official duties

Employees are not allowed to Engage, either within or outside working hours, in any other gainful Employment or Conduct any form of business activity, either personally or through the agency of another, unless prior approval is obtained from the managing director and Hr. Dept. Any violation to this regulation is cause for dismissal.

Conflict of Interest arises when two Conditions are met

a) The professional is in a relationship or a role that requires Exercising good judgment or behalf of the interests of an Employer or Client &

b) The professional has some additional or side Interest that could threaten good Judgment in Serving the Interests of the Employer or Client.

Conflict of Interest arises when

a) Created by Interest in other Companies.  
[outsider]

- one works actually for the Competitor or subcontractor as an Employee or Consultant.
- Having partial ownership or Substantial work in stock holdings in the Competitor's business.
- It may not arise by merely having a spouse working for sub-contractor to one's Company, but it will arise if one's job also includes granting contracts to that subcontractor.
- Tempting Customers away from their current Employer, while still working for them to form their own competing business.
- Moonlighting usually creates conflicts when working for Competitors, Suppliers or Customers, Suppliers or Customers but does not conflict when working for others without affecting the present Employer's business.

b) Conflicts of Interest Created by Insider Information

- Using Inside Information to set up a business opportunity for oneself or family

- Buying stock in the Company for which one works is not objectionable but it should be based on the same information available to the public.
- The use of any Company secrets by Employee to secure a personal gain threatens the interest of the Company.

### Trustworthiness

Trustworthiness is a human quality and virtue. Trustworthiness; enable others to believe in us & to rely on us without reservation or fear. The following values or qualities help us develop trustworthiness; honesty, integrity, reliability & loyalty.

Honesty is a value that helps us convey the truth as best as we know it. Honesty helps us avoid communication that is misleading or deceiving. There are different ways to build honesty. They are

- \* Truthfulness
- \* Sincerity
- \* Candor.

Integrity and trustworthiness are important concepts in the social sciences, because each is said to enable and enhance co-operation.

Trustworthiness is a component of trust that relates to the personal attributes of a trustee such as their credibility, benevolence, competence & integrity.

## Gift and Bribe

Something offered or given to someone in a position of trust in order to induce him/her to act dishonestly.

If you think that any offer of acceptance of a particular gift would have grave or merely embarrassing consequences for company if made public, then the gift should be considered a bribe. Bribe can be said to be a substantial amount of money or goods offered beyond a stated business contract with the aim of winning advantage in gaining or keeping the contract. Here 'substantial' means that which is sufficient to distort the judgement of typical person.

Eq: of bribery.

Employing a public official's son to influence the award of contract.

Gift is something given voluntarily without payment in return, as to show favor towards someone, honor an occasion, or make a gesture assistance motivation behind giving gift: In some business cultures, gifts are means of cementing relations and are given without influencing decision-making

Eq: Companies offer gifts to their customers in order to acknowledge their loyalty to the company and ultimately to enhance relationship b/n customers.



## Price fixing.

A practice where by rival Companies come to an illicit agreement not to sell goods or services below certain price.

An Act was passed, which forbade (prevented) Companies from jointly setting prices in ways that restrain free Competition and trade. Price fixing is when two entities, usually Companies, agree to sell a product at a set price. They do this to maintain profit margins. It's easier for monopolies to fix prices. They operate without Competitors that could offer products at lower prices.

## Whistle blowing.

Whistle blowing is an act of conveying information about a significant moral problem by a present or former Employee.

The features of whistle blowing are

① Act of disclosure    ② Topic    ③ Agent    ④ Recipient

① Act of disclosure: Intentionally conveying information outside approved organisational channels when the person is under pressure not to do so from higher-ups

② Topic: The information is believed to concern a significant moral problem for the organisation

- ③ Agent: The person disclosing the information is an Employee or former Employee
- ④ Recipient: The information is conveyed to a person or organization who can act on it.

### Types of whistle blowing

- 1) External whistle blowing: An act passing on information outside the organization.
- 2) Internal whistle blowing: The act of passing on information to someone within the organization but outside the approved channels.
- 3) Open whistle blowing; Individuals openly revealing their identity as they convey the information
- 4) Anonymous whistle blowing: Individual conveying the information conceals his/her identity.

### Whistle-blower:

Whistle blower is someone who finds out that the illegal happening in the organization and informs which are deemed illegal, unethical or not correct within an organization that is either private or public.

## Module - 4

Arpitha. D J  
Dept. of Civil Engg.

### Introduction to Engineering Economy:

Principles of Engineering Economics, Concept on Micro & macro analysis, problem solving & decision making.

### Interest and Time Value of Money.

Concept of Simple & Compound Interest, Interest formula for; Single payment, Equal payment and uniform gradient series. Nominal and Effective Interest rates, deferred annuities, Capitalized Cost

### Comparison of Alternatives

present worth, annual Equivalent, Capitalized and Rate of Returns methods. 16 page.

Minimum Cost analysis & Break even analysis.

### Introduction to Engg Economy.

Efficient functioning of any business organization would enable it to provide goods & services at a lower price. In the process of managing organization the manager at different levels should take appropriate economic decisions which will help in minimizing investments, operating and maintenance expenditures, besides increasing the revenue, savings & other gains of organization. This can be achieved by Engg. Economics which deals with methods that enable one to make economic decisions towards maximizing costs & / or maximizing benefits to

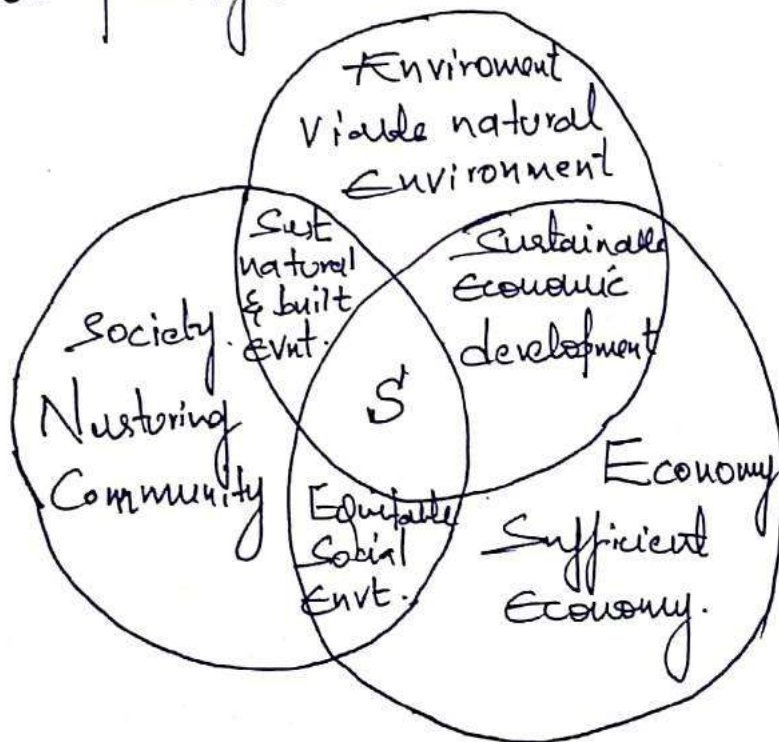
(1)

business organizations. This is followed by an analysis of the need and scope of encls economics.

## Definition of Economy

Careful Management of available resources the state of a Country or Region in terms of production and consumption of goods & services and the supply of Money.

<sup>or</sup>  
Economy is defined as the Management of financial matters for a Community, business or family



S → Sustainability.

## Engineering Economics & Engineering Economy.

"It is a subset of Economics concerned with the use and application of Engineering decisions."

As a discipline, it is focused on branch of Economics known as Micro Economics in that it studies the behavior of individuals & firms in making decisions regarding the allocation of limited resources.

Engineers seek solutions to problems and Economic viability of each potential solution is considered along with technical aspects.

Engineering Economics involves formulating, estimating and evaluating the Economic outcomes when alternatives are there to accomplish a defined purpose.

### Principles of Engineering Economy.

The development, study & application of any discipline must begin with a basis of principles of Engineering Economy.

The following are the seven principles

- ① Develop the alternatives : It involves the Engineer to identify, define, innovate & Creativity in any project for its Economy Mgt.

# Engineering Economics & Engineering Economy.

"It is a subset of Economics concerned with the use and application of Engineering decisions."

As a discipline, it is focused on branch of Economics known as Micro Economics in that it studies the behavior of individuals & firms in making decisions regarding the allocation of limited resources.

Engineers seek solutions to problems and Economic viability of each potential solution is considered along with technical aspects. Engineering Economics involves formulating, estimating and evaluating the Economic outcomes when alternatives are there to accomplish a defined purpose.

## Principles of Engineering Economy.

The development, study & application of any discipline must begin with a basis of principles of Engineering Economy.

The following are the seven principles

- ① Develop the alternatives: It involves the Engineer to identify, define, innovate & Creativity in any project for its Economy Mgt.

- ② Focus on the differences : Engg. Economy uses the major principle to focus on differences in the future outcomes of all developed alternatives.
- ③ Use a Consistent View point : In Economy use of any project the prospective outcomes of all the alternatives be Considered in a Consistent view point.
- ④ Use a Common Unit of Measure : As Economy is Monetary (related to Money), it is required to use a Common unit of Measure. (Usually USD, INR) Monetary presentation of the alternatives & their outcomes be Considered.
- ⑤ Consider all Relevant Criteria : Decision making based on several criteria. (Set of preferred alternatives)
- ⑥ Make Risk & Uncertainty Explicit : It is also required to make the risks & uncertainties of any project or system very clear or detailed. It is done by identifying, defining, allocating & Mitigating the risks & uncertainties.
- ⑦ Revisit your decisions : The Initial projected outcomes of the selected alternatives should be subsequently compared with actual results achieved.  
Improved decision making results from an adaptive process; to the extent practicable.

## Engineering Economic analysis procedure.

① Problem Recognition, definition & Evaluation.

Problem must be well understood & stated in an explicit (detailed) form before the project team proceeds with the rest of the analysis.

② Development of feasible alternatives.

Searching for potential Alternatives (creativity and resourcefulness) screening them to a selection of smaller group of feasible alternatives for detailed analysis.

③ Development of the outcomes and cash flows

Cash flow approach (revenue & payments), non monetary factors, ex: Meeting or Exceeding Customer Expectations, Safety to Employees, Employees satisfaction etc.

## Concept on Micro & Macro Economics.

Micro-economics: It is the study of Markets & segments of the Economy. It looks at issues such as Consumer behaviour, individual labour markets & the theory of firms.

Micro Economics is concerned with

→ supply & demand in individual markets

→ individual consumer behaviour eg: Consumer choice

→ individual labour Market - eg demand of labour & product demand in the market.



Macroeconomics : It is the study of the whole Economy. It looks at 'aggregate' variables such as aggregate demand, national output & Inflation.

Macroeconomics is concerned with.

- Monetary / fiscal policy
- Reasons for Inflation & unemployment.
- Economic growth
- International trade & Globalisation.
- Reasons for differences in living standards and Economic growth b/n Countries.
- Govt. borrowing.

Difference b/n Micro & Macro Economics.

Micro Analysis / Economics

Macro Analysis / Economics

1) It deals with the decision making of single Economic variables such as demand, price, consumer etc.

1) It deals with averages & Aggregates of the Entire Economy such as national income, Aggregate output, Aggregate Savings etc.

2) It is narrow in scope and interprets the small constituents of the Entire Economy.

2) It has a wide scope and interprets the Economy of a Country as a whole.

## Micro Economics

3) It is also known as the price theory because it explains the process of Economic Resources allocation on the foundation of relative prices of several goods & services.

4) It deals with the flow of production from a single owner to a single user of those resources.

5) It helps in developing policies appropriate resource distribution at firm level.

## Macro Economics

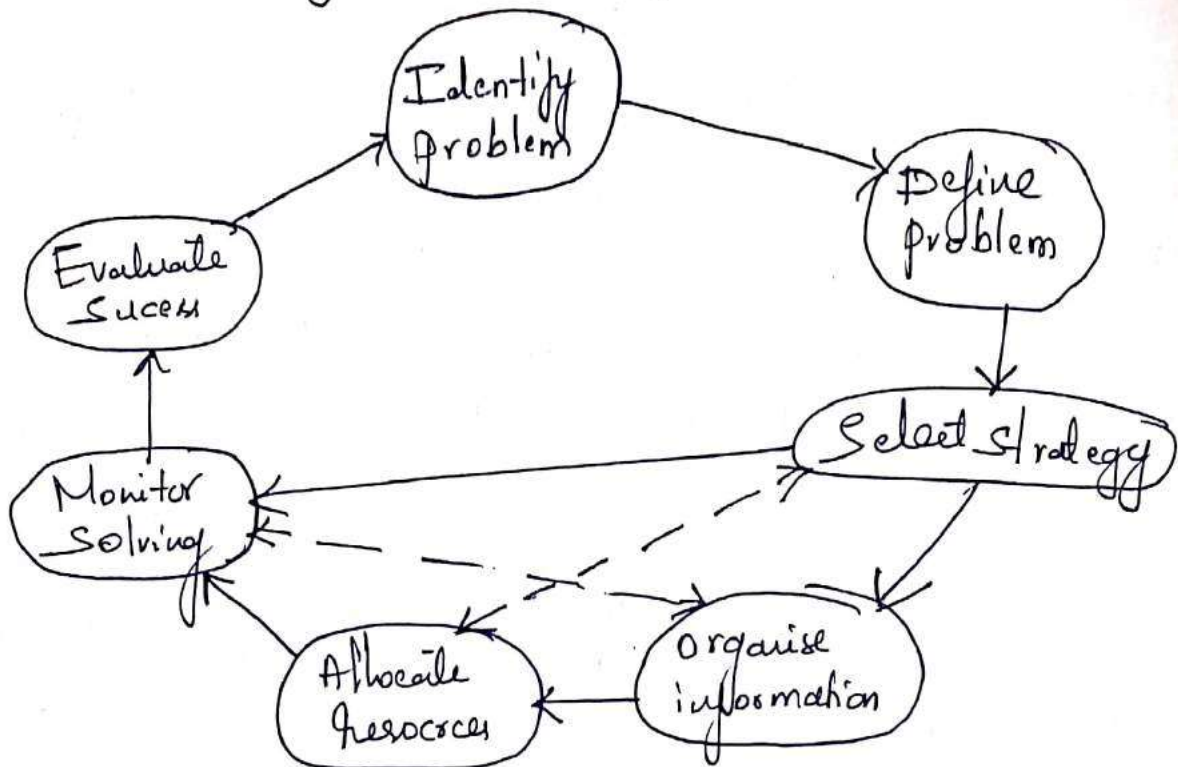
3) It is also known as the income theory because it explains the changing levels of national income of an economy during a period of time.

4) It deals with the circular flow of income and expenditure b/w different sectors of economy.

5) It helps in developing policies appropriate resource distribution at economy level such as inflation, unemployment level etc.

# Problem Solving and Decision Making.

## Problem Solving process



## Problem Solving Cycle

Problem Solving and decision making is the major step or process to be done prior to conduct the different future activities in any organisation or project for better conduction of company, so that the risks and uncertainties can be avoided if the problem solving process & decision making process is done by considering all future constraints well in advance.

## 7 steps for an effective problem solving process.

① Identify the Issues.

Be clear about what the problem is, Remember that the different people might have different views of what the issues are. Separate the listing of issues from identification of interests.

② Understand or define problem / Understand everyone's interest in the org<sup>n</sup> or in project or team. by choosing best solution that satisfies everyone's interest

③ List the possible solutions (options)

There may be lots of room for Creativity that separate the listing of options from Evaluation of options.

④ Evaluate the options : what are the pluses & minuses  
separate the evaluation of options from the set<sup>n</sup> of options

⑤ Select an option or options

What's the best option in the balance? Is there any way to bundle a number of options together for more satisfactory sol<sup>n</sup>?

⑥ Document the agreements

Documentation of all agreements involved in the project.

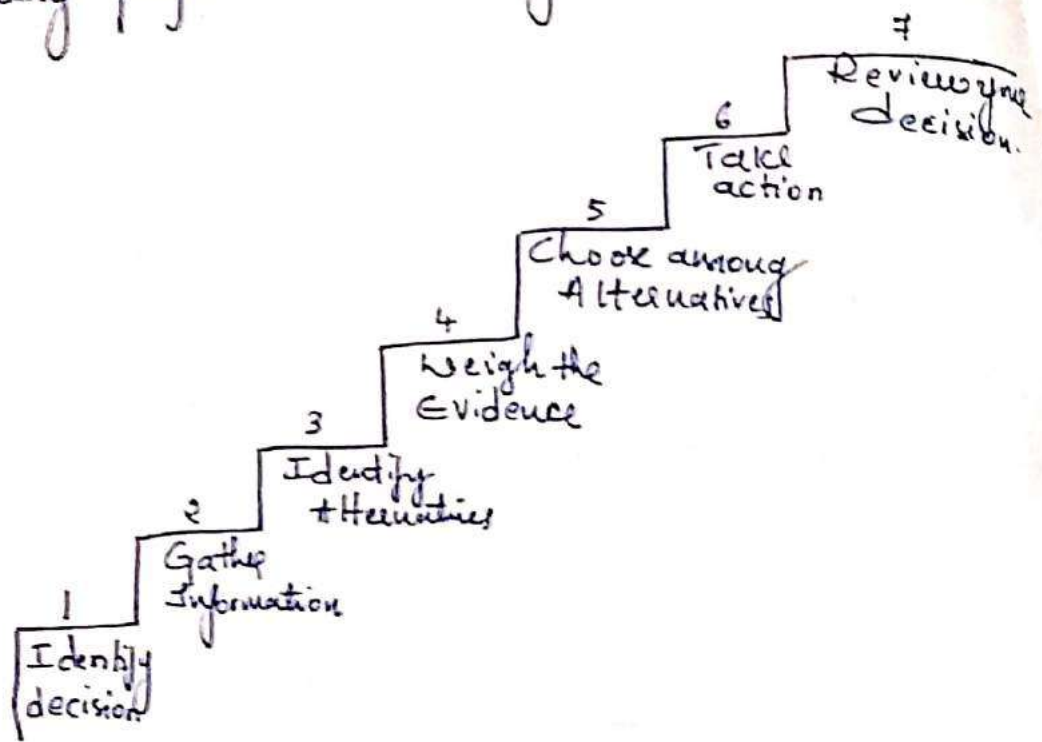
⑦ Agree on Contingencies, Monitoring & Evaluation.

Conditions may change, make Contingency agreements about foreseeable future circumstances. Create opportunities to evaluate agreements & their implementations.

Effective problem solving does take some time and attention but very less time & attention than is required by a problem not well solved.

## Decision Making.

Manager in Organisations often need to take decisions based on consequences. Following are the 7 steps to be followed for an effective decision making in any project or an Organisations



Step 1: Identify the decision: You realize that you need to make a decision. Clearly define the nature of decision you must make. This is very important.

Step 2 Gather relevant Information. Before you make your decision what information is needed, the best source of information and how to get it. This step involves both internal and external work. Internal and external information to be gathered.

Step 3 Identify the Alternatives: As we collect information we can probably identify several possible paths of action or alternatives. we can also use our imagination and additional information to construct new alternatives

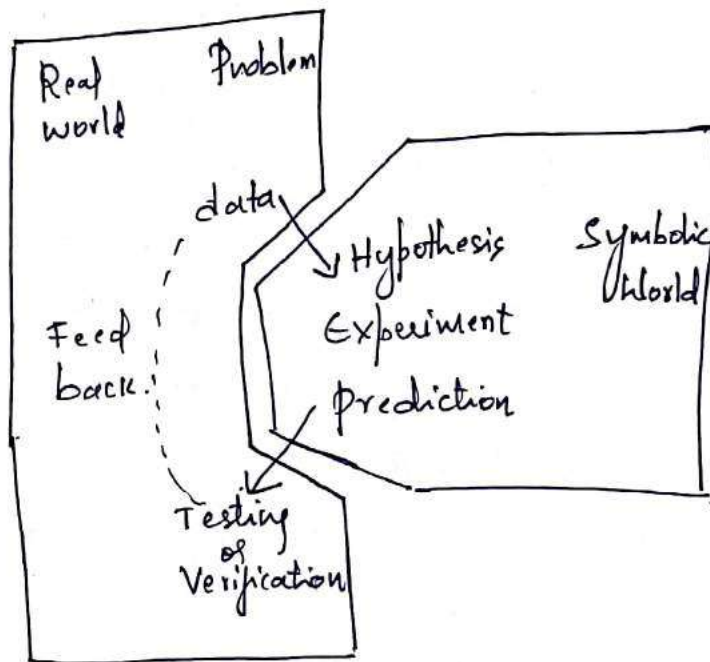
Step 4: Weigh the evidence: Draw on your information and emotions to imagine what it would be like if you carried out each of alternatives to the end. Evaluate whether the need identified would be met or resolved through the use of each alternatives. The alternatives those have higher potential for reaching the goal. Finally, place the alternatives in a priority order based upon your own value system.

Step 5: Choose Among alternatives: Once you have weighed all the evidence, you are ready to select alternative that seems to be best one for you. You may even choose a combination of alternatives. Your choice in step 5 may very likely be the same or similar to the alternative you placed at top of your list at end of step 4.

Step 6: Take Creative action: It is now ready to take some positive action by beginning to implement the alternative you chose in step 5.

Step 7: Review your decision & its consequences. In this final step, consider results of your decision and evaluate whether or not it has resolved the need you identified in step 1. If the decision has met the identified need, you may want to repeat certain steps of process to make a new decisions.

The Fundamental approach to problem solving is scientific methods. It use both theoretical & practical knowledge to solve the same. It takes real world facts and figure & symbolic world of theories & hypothesis to solve problems through an iterative process.



- ↳ Problems in Engg & Managerial Economy originate in real world of economic planning, management and control.
- ↳ problem is defined & Clarified by data from real world
- ↳ This information is subjected to analysis based on scientific principles to formulate hypothesis in symbolic terms.
- ↳ By Manipulating & Experimenting, an Analyst can simulate & project reality in Multiple configurations to understand outcomes. CAD softwares can alter product design in many ways.

# Interest and Time Value of Money (TVM)

Cost of money is determined by an interest rate  
Time value of money is defined as a time-dependent value of money stemming both from changes in the purchasing power of money (Inflation/deflation) and from earning potential of alternative investment.

The Money available at the present time is worth more than the same amount in the future due to its potential earning capacity. The present money or provided money can earn interest. TVM is referred as present discounted value.

eg: If Rs 100/- is invested at Rs 10% of interest per annum.

By the end of year 1  $\rightarrow F = 110/-$        $F = P(1+i)^n$   
2  $\rightarrow F = 121/-$   
⋮  
10  $\rightarrow F = 2597/-$

If the interest compounded many times in an year

$$F = P \left(1 + \frac{i}{n}\right)^{n \times t}$$

F  $\rightarrow$  future value of money

P  $\rightarrow$  present value of money

i  $\rightarrow$  interest rate.

n  $\rightarrow$  no of compounded periods / year

t  $\rightarrow$  no of years

TVM depends on the interest rate

Lower the interest rate  $\rightarrow$  lower value of money.

Higher interest rate  $\rightarrow$  higher value of money.



## Importance of TVM

- A Rupee received now is not comparable with the rupee received in future however they can be made comparable by using Interest factor
- The Concept of Considering Interest factor in the theory of finance is called Time-value of money.
- Ex: If a fixed asset is purchased it requires immediate cash outflow but cash inflow will generate over a period of time.

If cash is borrowed from a bank cash is received immediately but it has to be repaid over a period of time by considering the "rate of interest".

- These cash inflows & outflows over a period of time are not comparable,  $\therefore$  Introduction of 'rate of interest' will allow us to adjust the value of cash inflows & outflows to a particular point of view in terms of time.

- Most financial decisions personal as well as business involves TVM considerations & their objective is to maximise share holders wealth.

It can be done by

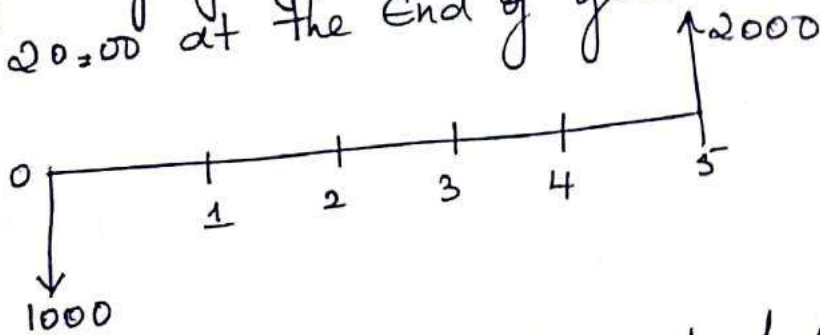
- a) Compounding present Money to future date
- b) Discounting future Money by present date.

## Cash - flow Diagrams

It is difficult to solve a problem if you cannot see it. The easiest way to approach problems in Economic analysis is to draw a picture. The picture shows three things.

- 1) A time interval divided into a appropriate no. of equal periods.
- 2) All cash outflows (deposits, Expenditure etc) in each period.
- 3) All cash inflows (withdrawals, Income etc) for each period.

The below fig. shows a cash flow diagram showing an outflow or disbursement of Rs 1000 at the beginning of year 1 & an inflow or return of Rs. 2000 at the end of year 5.



Notation to simplify the subject of Economic analysis, symbols are introduced to represent types of cash flows & interest factor.

# Concept of Simple and Compound Interest

Interest is the money paid for the use of borrowed money or the return on Invested Capital.

Rate of Interest: It is equal to the Interest amount paid or received over a period divided by principal sum borrowed or lent (usually expressed as %).

## Simple Interest

Simple Interest is Interest that is computed only on the Original Sum.

If a loan of present sum of money  $P$  to some one at a simple annual interest rate ' $i$ ' for a period of  $n$  years, the amount of Interest would be receive from the loan be ...

$$\text{Total Interest earned} = P \times i \times N$$

Total Amount of Money due at the end of loan be

$$F = P(1 + i \cdot n)$$

where  $P \rightarrow$  present sum of money

$F \rightarrow$  Future sum of money

$n \Rightarrow$  no. of interest periods

$i \rightarrow$  interest rate per period (%)

Compound Interest is calculated on the principal amount and also on the accumulated interest of previous periods and thus can be stated as "Interest on Interest".

$$\text{Formula of Comp Interest} = P[(1+i)^n - 1]$$

Co. Interest formula for normal principal Amount is

→ Single payment Series

$$F(n) = P(1+i)^n$$

where  $P$  = present sum of Money. (Rs)

$F$  = future sum of Money

$n$  = no. of interest periods

$i$  = interest rate per period (%)

Generally, in simple interest, the amount earned for invested money or due for borrowed money in one period does not affect the principal for interest calculations in later periods. However, this is not how interest is usually calculated. In practice interest is computed using the compound interest M. For a loan, any interest owed but not paid at the end of the year is added to the balance cost. Thus the next year's interest is calculated based on the unpaid balance due., which includes the unpaid interest from the preceding period. In this way, CI can be thought as interest on top of interest. This way compound interest distinguishes from simple interest.

# Interest Formulae

While making Investment decisions, Computations will be done in many ways. To simplify all these computations, it is extremely important to know how to use interest formulae for investment more effectively. Before discussing the effective application of the interest formulae for investment-decision making, the various interest formulae are presented first. Interest rate can be classified into Simple Interest rate & Compound Interest rate. In simple interest, the interest is calculated based on the initial deposit for every interest period.

In Compound Interest, the interest for the current period is computed based on the amount at the beginning of the current period.

## TYPES.

uniform series  
or

① Single payment series.

② Equal payment series

③ Uniform gradient series

a) S.P → Compound Amount

$$F = P(1+i)^n$$

$$F = P [SP \rightarrow CAF]_n^i$$

b) SP → Present worth factor

$$P = F \left[ \frac{1}{(1+i)^n} \right]$$

$$P = F [SP \rightarrow PWF]_n^i$$

a) EP → Comp. amount

$$F = A \left[ \frac{(1+i)^n - 1}{i} \right]$$

$$F = A [US \rightarrow CAF]_n^i$$

b) EP/US → Sinking fund factor

$$A = F \left[ \frac{i}{(1+i)^n - 1} \right]$$

$$A = F [US \rightarrow SFF]_n^i$$

c) EP/US → PWF

$$P = A \left[ \frac{(1+i)^n - 1}{i(1+i)^n} \right] \rightarrow P = A [US \rightarrow PWF]_n^i$$

d) US → CRF → capital recovery factor

$$A = P \left[ \frac{i(1+i)^n}{(1+i)^n - 1} \right] \rightarrow A = P [US \rightarrow CRF]_n^i$$

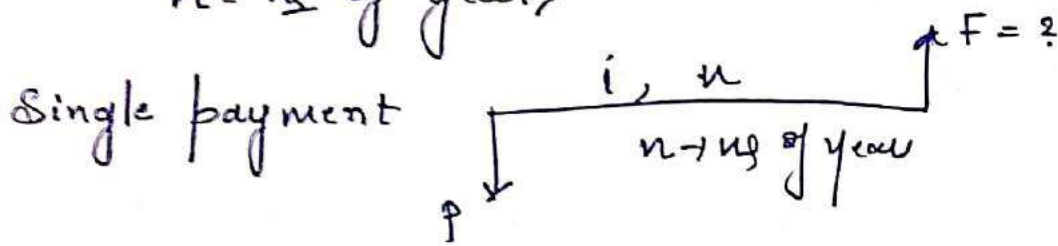
# 1 Single payment series.

Let,  $P$  = sum invested today

$F$  = Future Amount.

$i$  = % age of interest

$n$  = no of years



$$F = P(1+i)^n$$

End of year

0  $\rightarrow F = P$

1  $\rightarrow F_1 = P + Pi = P(1+i)$

2  $\rightarrow F_2 = P + Pi + P(1+i)i = P(1+i)^2$

⋮

n  $\rightarrow F_n = P(1+i)^n$

$$F = P(SP \rightarrow CAF)_n^i$$

where  $SP$  = single payment.

$$P = F \left[ \frac{1}{(1+i)^n} \right]$$

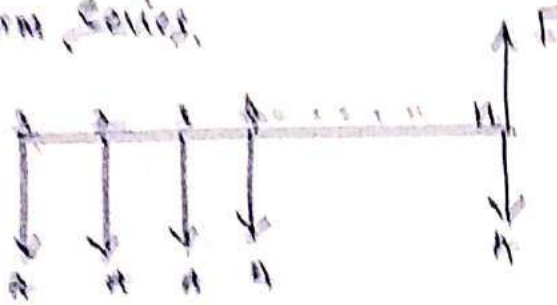
$$P = F [SP \rightarrow PWF]_n^i$$

where  $CAF$  = Compound Amount factor

$PWF$  = Present Worth factor.

# Q1 Equal Payment Series / Uniform Series

Uniform Series



$F$  = Future Amount  
 $P$  = Sum Invested Today  
 $n$  = no. of years  
 $A$  = Annual payment or Annuity.

Suppose there is a payment situation where an amount 'A' is deposited every year @

the end of each year for 'n' no. of years.

The future amount can be arrived Mathematically as follows

For

$$1 \rightarrow F_1 = A$$

$$2 \rightarrow F_2 = (A + Ai) + A = A[1 + 1 + i]$$

$$3 \rightarrow F_3 = A[1 + 1 + i](1 + i) + A = A[1 + (1 + i) + (1 + i)^2]$$

...

$$n \rightarrow F_n = A[1 + (1 + i) + \dots + (1 + i)^{n-1}]$$

$$F = A(1 + i)^{n-1} + A(1 + i)^{n-2} + \dots + A \rightarrow \textcircled{1}$$

Multiplying both sides by  $(1 + i)$

$$F(1 + i) = A(1 + i)^n + A(1 + i)^{n-1} + \dots + A(1 + i) \rightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

Sub  $\textcircled{2}$  from  $\textcircled{1}$

$$F(1 + i) - F = A(1 + i)^n - A$$

$$F + Fi - F = A(1 + i)^n - A$$

$$F = \frac{A[(1 + i)^n - 1]}{i}$$

US  $\rightarrow$  Uniform Series  
 CAF  $\rightarrow$  Compound Amount Factor.

$$F = A \left[ \frac{(1 + i)^n - 1}{i} \right] \Rightarrow F = A [US \rightarrow CAF]_n^L$$

$$F = A \left[ \frac{(1+i)^n - 1}{i} \right] \rightarrow F = A [US \rightarrow CAF]_n^i$$

(1)

$$A = F \left[ \frac{i}{(1+i)^n - 1} \right] \rightarrow A = F [US \rightarrow SFF]_n^i$$

SFF - sinking fund factor

From Eq (1), sub  $F = P(1+i)^n$

$$P(1+i)^n = A \left[ \frac{(1+i)^n - 1}{i} \right]$$

$$P = A \left[ \frac{(1+i)^n - 1}{i(1+i)^n} \right] \rightarrow P = A [US - PWF]_n^i \text{ --- (c)}$$

$$A = P \left[ \frac{(1+i)^n i}{(1+i)^n - 1} \right] \rightarrow A = P [US \rightarrow CRF]_n^i \text{ --- (d)}$$

where PWF = present worth factor  
CRF = Capital Recovery Factor.

Note Single Payment

$$F = P(1+i)^n \quad F = P (\rightarrow P \rightarrow CAF)_n^i$$

$$P = F \left[ \frac{1}{(1+i)^n} \right] \quad P = F (\rightarrow P \rightarrow PWF)_n^i$$

Equal Payment of Uniform Series

$$F = A \left[ \frac{(1+i)^n - 1}{i} \right]$$

$$F = A (US \rightarrow CAF)_n^i$$

$$A = F \left[ \frac{i}{(1+i)^n - 1} \right]$$

$$A = F (US \rightarrow SFF)_n^i$$

$$P = A \left[ \frac{(1+i)^n - 1}{(1+i)^n i} \right]$$

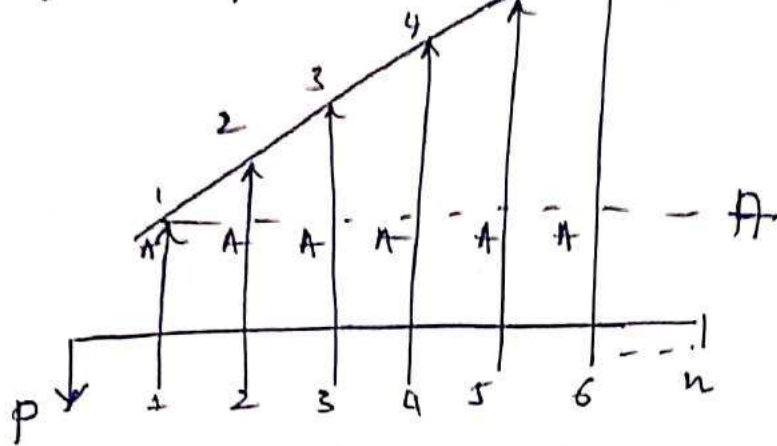
$$P = A (US \rightarrow PWF)_n^i$$

$$A = P \left[ \frac{(1+i)^n i}{(1+i)^n - 1} \right]$$

$$A = P (US \rightarrow CRF)_n^i$$



### ③ Uniform Gradient Series $G$

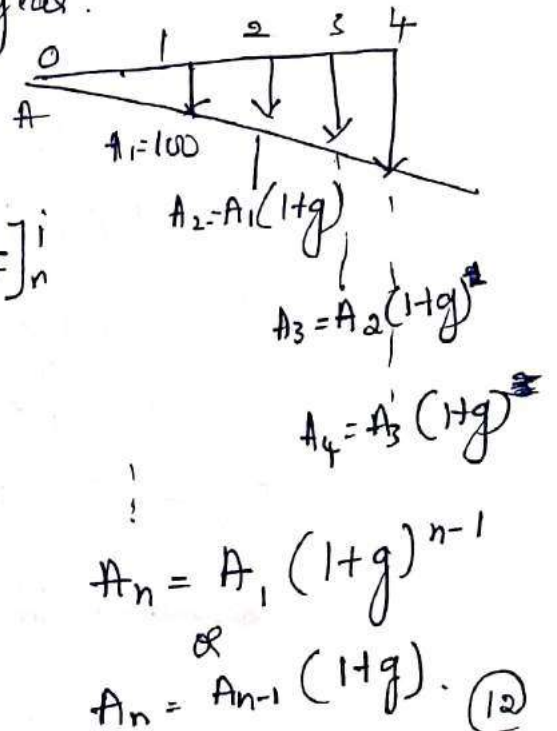


In Uniform Gradient Series, the annuity of payments or receipts increases gradually make a slope line that is also known as Variable annuity.

$$P' = [A' + G (UGS)_i^n] \times (US \rightarrow PWF)_i^n \times (SP \rightarrow PWF)_i^n$$

Instead of Constant amount of Increase, Sometimes cash flow increases by a uniform rate of Increase every subsequent period.

eg: If the maintenance cost of Car is 100/- for first year and increasing by a uniform rate of increasing measure. at a rate of 10% / year.



$$A_n = A_1 (1+g)^{n-1}$$

$$P = G \left[ \frac{(1+i)^n - 1}{(1+i)^n i^2} \right] = G [G PWF]_i^n$$

$$F = A \left[ \frac{(1+i)^n - 1}{i} \right]$$

$$A = G \left[ \frac{i [(1+i)^n - 1]}{[(1+i)^n - 1] i^2} \right]$$

$$A_n = A_1 (1+g)^{n-1}$$

$$\text{or } A_n = A_{n-1} (1+g). \quad (12)$$

# Nominal and Effective Interest Rates

Nominal rate of Interest: Generally, interest rates are calculated on annual basis. If Compounding is done several times in a year say, - half, yearly, quarterly or monthly then the interest rate quoted on an annual basis is called nominal interest rate.

eg: If one year is divided into 4 Quarters & each quarter is charged with an interest rate of 2%, then the interest is stated as 8% compounded ~~quarterly~~ <sup>Annually</sup>. This interest rate is known as nominal interest rate.

Problem: The future worth of Rs. 2000/- at the end of one year with interest rate 8% compounded quarterly.

Case (1): for quarterly ~~n=1~~ ~~n=1~~

$n=4$  ~~quarterly~~ for quarters

$i = 2\%$  i.e.  $\frac{8}{4}$   
quarterly

$\therefore$  for quarterly  $n=4$

$$F = P(1+i)^n = 2000(1+0.02)^4 = 2164 \text{ Rs}$$

Case (2) Compounded Annually  
 $n=1$  for  $i=8\%$

$$F = P(1+i)^n = 2000(1+0.08)^1 = 2160 \text{ Rs}$$

Hence nominal interest rate give higher future.

## Effective Interest Rate

It is the actual rate that applies for a stated period of time. Effective Interest Rate is used to describe rate used to calculate Interest Expense or income. Let it be the nominal Interest Rate Compounded annually, but in practice, the Compounding may occur less than a year. For Eg, Compounding may be monthly, quarterly, or semi-annually. Compounding monthly means the interest is computed at the end of every month for this 12 interest periods in a year if the interest is compounded monthly. Under such situations, the formula to compute the effective interest rate, which is compounded annually for an effective interest rate.

$$\text{Formula } i_{\text{eff}} = \left(1 + \frac{r}{m}\right)^m - 1 \text{ or } \left(1 + \frac{r}{n}\right)^n - 1$$

$i$  = the nominal interest rate

$m$  = the no of interest periods in a year.  
or Compounding periods/year.

Eg: For an interest rate of 1.2% / month, determine the nominal & effective rates.

a) per quarter b) per year.

⇒ Nominal.

$$\text{Per quarter: } F = P(1+i)^n$$

$$\downarrow \text{Rate: } (1.2)(3) = 3.6\% / \text{qtr.}$$

$$\text{Per year } \left(1 + \frac{0.036}{3}\right)^3 - 1$$

$$\text{Per year} = 1.2 \times 12 = 14.4\% / \text{year.}$$

Effective  
↳

$$\text{Effective rate / qtr} = \left(1 + \frac{r}{m}\right)^m - 1$$

$$= \left(1 + \frac{0.036}{3}\right)^3 - 1$$

$$= 3.64 \% \text{ / qtr.}$$

$$\text{eff. rate / year} = \left(1 + \frac{0.144}{12}\right)^{12} - 1$$

$$= 15.39 \% \text{ per year.}$$

② Determine the effective interest rate for a nominal rate of 8% that is compounded

i) Daily ii) Monthly iii) Quarterly iv) Semi-Annually

⇒ Given data  $r = 8\%$

$$i_{\text{eff}} = \left(1 + \frac{r}{m}\right)^m - 1$$

i) Daily →  $m = 365$  days Assuming not a leap year.

$$i_{\text{eff}} = \left[1 + \frac{0.08}{365}\right]^{365} - 1 = 0.0832 = 8.32\%$$

ii) Monthly  $m = 12$

$$i_{\text{eff}} = \left[1 + \frac{0.08}{12}\right]^{12} - 1 = 0.0829 = 8.29\%$$

iii) Quarterly  $m = 4$

$$i_{\text{eff}} = \left(1 + \frac{0.08}{4}\right)^4 - 1 = 0.0824 = 8.24\%$$

iv) Semi annually  $m = 2$

$$i_{\text{eff}} = \left(1 + \frac{0.08}{2}\right)^2 - 1 = 0.0816 = 8.16\%$$

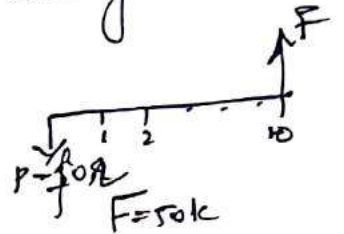
## Problems.

Use formulas or Cash flow factors table for Sol<sup>n</sup>.

- ① Mr. X wishes to have a future sum of RS 50 Lacks for his daughters tuition fee for 10 years from now. What is the single payment that he should deposit now so that he gets the desired amount after 10 years? The bank gives 12% rate of interest compounded annually?

$$\Rightarrow F = 50,00,000 \text{ /-}$$
$$i = 12\%$$
$$n = 10 \text{ y}$$
$$P = ?$$

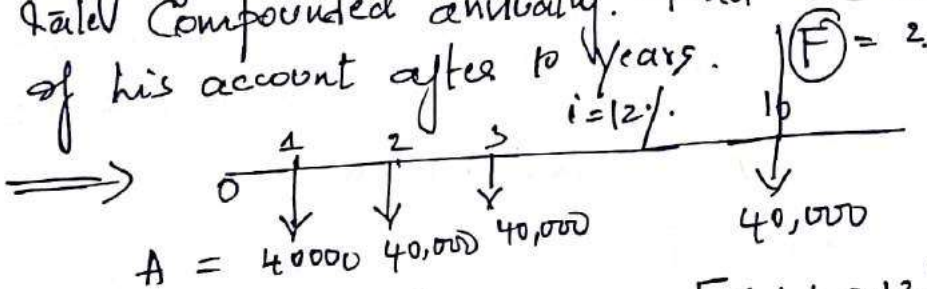
$$P = \frac{F}{(1+i)^n}$$
$$= \frac{50,00,000}{(1+0.12)^{10}}$$



$$P = 16,09,866.188$$

Sum of 16,09,866.188 Rs has to be deposited now to realize 50 Lacks ten year from now at  $i=12\%$ .

- ② A man is planning to build his own house. He plans to divert his bonus of Rs 40,000/- as Investment every year for next 10 years. The bank gives 12% int. rate compounded annually. Find the maturity value of his account after 10 years.  $(F) = ?$

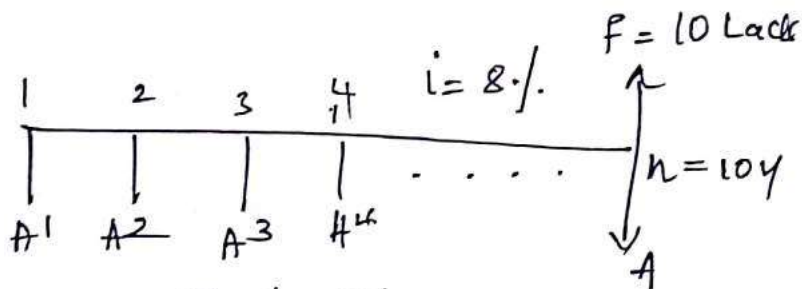


$$F = A \left[ \frac{(1+i)^n - 1}{i} \right] = 40,000 \left[ \frac{(1+0.12)^{10} - 1}{0.12} \right]$$

$$F = \text{Rs } 7,01,949 \text{ /-}$$

③ A person estimates an expenditure of Rs 10 Lacs for her daughter's medical College from now. He plans to deposit an equal amount at the end every year for next 10 years at  $i = 8\%$ . Comp. Ann. Find the equivalent amount that must be deposited at the end of every year for next 2 years.

$$\Rightarrow F = 10 \text{ Lacs } n = 10y \quad i = 8\% \quad A = ?$$



$$A = F \left[ \frac{i}{(1+i)^n - 1} \right] =$$

$$= 10,00,000 \times \left[ \frac{0.08}{(1+0.08)^{10} - 1} \right]$$

$$A = 2,246.89 \text{ /yr. Annually for 10 years.}$$

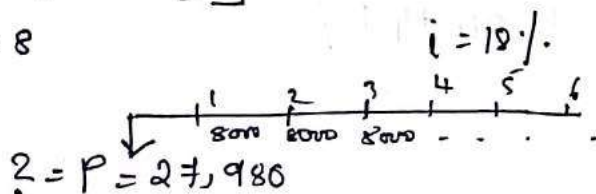
④ A certain piece of equipment in a computer CF saves Rs 8000 per year in material 6 years. If a sale org<sup>n</sup> has to earn 18% rate return, how much it could be justified now for the purchase of piece of eqpt?

$$\Rightarrow A = 8000 \quad n = 6y, \quad i = 18\% \quad P = ?$$

$$P = \frac{8000}{A} \left[ \frac{(1+i)^n - 1}{i(1+i)^n} \right]$$

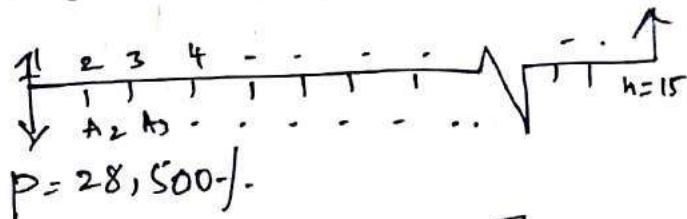
$$= 8000 \left[ \frac{(1+0.18)^6 - 1}{0.18(1+0.18)^6} \right]$$

$$P = 27,980.8$$



⑤ If Rs 28,500/- is deposited into a saving account that earns 14% per year, what uniform annual amount could be withdrawn at the end of each year for 15 y, so that nothing would be left in the account after 15th withdrawal

$$\Rightarrow A = ? , P = 28,500 \text{ Rs} \quad i = 14\% , n = 15 \text{ y}$$



$$A = P \left[ \frac{i(1+i)^n}{(1+i)^n - 1} \right]$$

$$= 28,500 \left[ \frac{0.14(1+0.14)^{15}}{(1+0.14)^{15} - 1} \right]$$

$A = 4639.8$  Rs Annually  $\rightarrow$  uniform annual amount.

⑥ Suppose a person investing Rs 75000/- every year in a recurring deposit for 8 years. What is the amount we can expect to receive if interest is 10%.

$$\rightarrow F = A \left[ \frac{(1+i)^n - 1}{i} \right]$$

$$= 75000 \left[ \frac{(1+0.1)^8 - 1}{0.1} \right] = 857691 \text{ Rs}$$

To find present value

$$P = F \left[ \frac{1}{(1+i)^n} \right] = 400119 \text{ Rs} \rightarrow$$

for present value

$$\text{② } i = 3\% \quad P = 857691 \left[ \frac{1}{(1+0.03)^8} \right]$$

$$= 677069 \text{ Rs} \rightarrow \text{After 8 years of 3% int.}$$

(15)

For next problems → by factor table

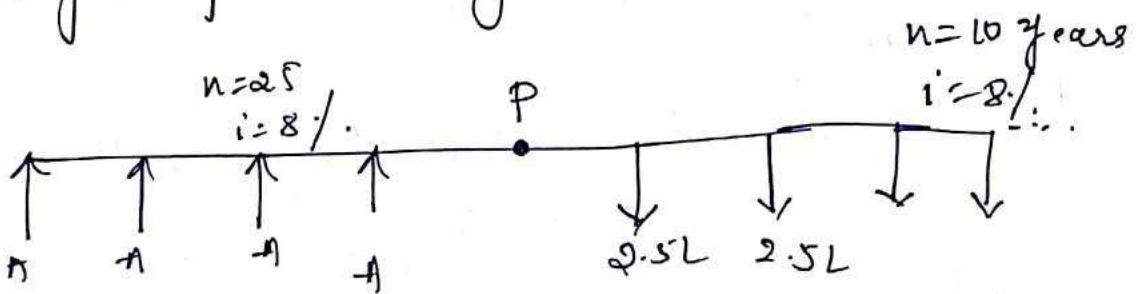
⑦ What is the present worth of ₹ 25,00,000/- to be received of 5 years if the interest rate of 6%.

$n=5, i=6\%$   $F=25L$

$P=?$   $P = F [SP \rightarrow PWF]_{6\%}^5 \rightarrow$  CFT-factor directly solve by formulas

$P = 25,00,000 [0.7473]$   
 $P = 1868250 \text{ /-}$

⑧ What amount a person should invest every year in order to get 250000/- every year after 25 years for next 10 years. Take interest rate 8%.



Uniform Series.

$$P = 250000 [US - PWF]_{8\%}^{10}$$

$$= 250000 (6.7101)$$

$$P = 1677525 \text{ Rs}$$

Present amount i.e. investment amount after 25 years payment  
 Then what annual amount is to pay to receive 2.5L every year for the P-1677525

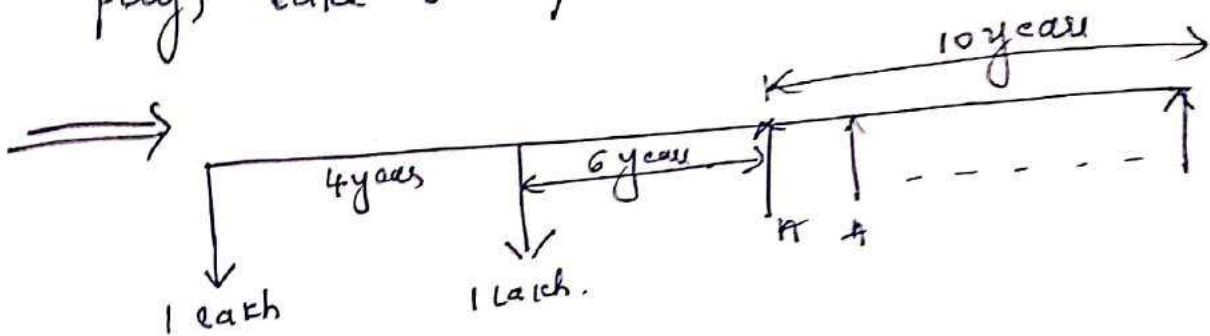
$$A = 1677525 [US \rightarrow SPF]_{8\%}^{25}$$

$$= 1677525 \times 0.0137$$

$$A = 22,989$$



① A person borrows Rs. 1 lakh from bank to start an Enterprise. For the first 4 years he does not repay the loan. But at the end of 4 years he obtains a further loan of Rs 1 lakh from bank. At the end of further period of 6 years he starts repayment of both loans & clear them in a further period of 10 years. Calculate yearly instalment that he has to pay, take  $i = 8\%$ .



$$\begin{aligned} \textcircled{1} F_1 &= P (SP \rightarrow CAF)_{8\%}^4 + 1L \\ &= 100000 (1.36) + 100000 \\ &= 236000 \rightarrow \text{present Amount @ 4 years} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \textcircled{2} F_2 &= P (SP \rightarrow CAF)_{8\%}^6 \\ &= 236000 (1.587) \\ &= 374532 \text{ Rs.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \textcircled{3} A &= P (US \rightarrow CRF)_{8\%}^{10} \\ &= 374532 (0.1490) \\ &= 55805 \text{ Rs.} \end{aligned}$$

# Comparison of Alternatives / IA Incremental Analysis (85)

Arpit D.J  
1V513CCT04

List the different Methods of Comparison of alternatives & briefly discuss the need for decision criterion to choose the best alternative.

In Any Investment Involvement there will be few alternatives available & the Company will have to choose one from out of them. In such cases different alternatives must be compared. Methods of Comparison have been developed to compare these alternatives & select the best one. Before making comparison the Important Expenditure involved & the Salvage value associated with each alternative should be clearly estimated.

Diff Methods of Comparison.

- 1) Present worth Method
- 2) Rate of return Method
- 3) Equivalent annual Method.

P.W.M : In this method all the items of net cash flows are brought to the present value & the present value is calculated at the beginning of year 1. This method is also known as NPV (Net present value) method or discount cash flow method. Project with  $\oplus$ ve NPV Value will be accepted & when 2 proj has  $\oplus$  NPV the project with greater NPV will be chosen.

## II Rate of Return Method

In this method the Internal rate of return is calculated for various projects. The IRR of a project is that rate of return @ which the NPV is equal to zero.

## III Equivalent annual Method.

This method is similar to net present value method but instead of determining a single number occurring at the beginning of the year it is possible to compare projects by determining another number which occurs repeatedly at the end of each year from the beginning period.

1) ~~ROR~~ P.W.M

1<sup>st</sup> step:  $PWM (Alt_1 - Alt_0) \rightarrow y \oplus ve$ . Alt<sub>1</sub> is best  
↓ do nothing

$PWM (Alt_2 - Alt_1) \rightarrow y \ominus ve$  Alt<sub>1</sub> is best

$PWM (Alt_3 - Alt_1) \rightarrow y \oplus ve$ , Alt<sub>3</sub> is best

$$PWM = -IC + NAI [US - PWF]_n^{i/}$$

2) R.O.R

$$[Alt_1 - Alt_0]$$

$$0 = -IC + NAI [US - PWF]_n^{i/}$$

for  $i \rightarrow$  interpolate, take values in check.

If  $i$  is greater than given  $i \rightarrow$  error best is chosen

3) EAM

$$EAM [Alt_1 - Alt_0] = -IC [US - CRF]_n^{i/} + NAI$$

## Procedure

- 1) The alternatives should be listed in the ascending order of their first cost.
- 2) The Method adopts an Initial Current best alternative. In most cases there will be do nothing alternatives.
- 3) Cash flow tables are prepared on an Incremental basis b/w the alternatives which is being examined & current best alternative is chosen.
- 4) Analysis proceeds from the least Initial Alternatives to the next Initial Cost of higher one.
- 5) When an alternative which has just been examined, it becomes Current best replacing the Earlier one.
- 6) The analysis can be terminated at any level of Investment, if there is a limit or availability of funds.

2008-10M  
 The cash flow of three alternatives are shown below. The interest rate is 15 percent. Choose the best alternative among the three using incremental analysis.

<u>Eoy.</u>	<u>Alt-1</u>	<u>Alt-2</u>	<u>Alt-3</u>
0	-50,000	-80,000	-1,00,000
1	+14,000	+19,000	+25,000
2	+14,000	+19,000	25,000
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10	+14,000	+19,000	+25,000

By Present Worth Method.

<u>Eoy</u>	<u>do-uty</u> <u>Alt-0</u>	<u>Alt-1</u>	
0	0	-50,000	
1-10.	0	+14,000	15% $i = 15\%$

$$\begin{aligned}
 PWIM [Alt_1 - Alt_0] &= -50,000 + 14,000 [US - PWF]_{10}^{15\%} \\
 &= -50,000 + 14,000 (5.0188) \\
 &= 20,263.2 \text{ Rs.} \quad \text{Alt 1 is best}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 PWIM [Alt_2 - Alt_1] &= -(80,000 - 50,000) + (19,000 - 14,000) [US - PWF]_{10}^{15\%} \\
 &= -30,000 + 5,000 (5.0188) \\
 &= -4,906 \text{ Rs}
 \end{aligned}$$

Alt 1 is best.

$$\begin{aligned}
 PW M [Alt_3 - Alt_1] &= - [1,00,000 - 50,000] + [25,000 - 14,000] \\
 &\quad \times [US - PWf]_{12}^i \\
 &= -50,000 + 11,000 (5.0188) \\
 &= 5,206.8 \text{ Rs}
 \end{aligned}$$

Alt 3 is best.

By present worth Method of Incremental Analysis  
Alt-3 is best among three.

∴ By Annual Equivalent Method.

$$\begin{aligned}
 AEM [Alt_1 - Alt_0] &= -50,000 [US - CRF]_{10}^{15\%} + 14,000 \\
 &= -50,000 (0.1993) + 14,000 \\
 &= 4,035 \text{ Rs.}
 \end{aligned}$$

Alt<sub>1</sub> is best.

$$\begin{aligned}
 AEM [Alt_2 - Alt_1] &= -30,000 [0.1993] + 5,000 \\
 &= -979 \text{ Rs}
 \end{aligned}$$

Alt<sub>1</sub> is best.

$$\begin{aligned}
 ACM [Alt_3 - Alt_1] &= -50,000 [0.1993] + 11,000 \\
 &= 1,035 \text{ Rs}
 \end{aligned}$$

Alt<sub>3</sub> is best.

By AEM of Incremental Analysis  
Alt-3 is best among three.

## By Rate of Return Method.

$$ROR [Alt_2 - Alt_0] = -50,000 + 14,000 [US-PWF]_{10}^{i=?}$$

Equate for  
0.

$$P = A \left[ \frac{(1+i)^n - 1}{(1+i)^n i} \right]_{10}$$

↑  
formula.

$$0 = -50,000 + 14,000 [US-PWF]_{10}^{i=?}$$

$$3.571 = [US-PWF]_{10}^{i=?}$$

$i = 25\%$  from table A-25. Int-factor table.

$i = 25\% > 15\%$      $i = 15\% < 25\%$

Alt 1 is current best.

$$ROR [Alt_2 - Alt_1] = -30,000 + 5,000 [US-PWF]_{10}^{i=?}$$

$$6 = [US-PWF]_{10}^{i=?}$$

$$i = 10.6\% < 15\%$$

so Alt 1 is best.

$$i = 6.1446$$

@ 10%

$$i = 5.8892$$

@ 11%

By interpolation.

$$ROR [Alt_3 - Alt_1] = -50,000 + 11,000 [US-PWF]_{10}^{i=?}$$

$$4.54 = [US-PWF]_{10}^{i=?}$$

$$17.9\% \text{ and } 18\% > 15\%$$

Alt 3 is best.

By Conclusion Alt:3 is best by ROR Method.

Discuss briefly the Importance of Rep. Analysis.

In business & Companies some situations exist where we have to consider replacing an existing plant or machine with a new one. This situation may arise because of few reasons.

- 1) Damage to the Machine
- 2) Increase in maintenance & operation cost leading to uneconomical use
- 3) Inadequacy of plant & M/c & therefore to increase the capacity of production
- 4) Technological obsolescence.

The replacement of existing plant or machine will always be with a new one & hence R.A involves comparison of existing machine with a new one. A new machine or plant is referred to as 'CHALLENGER' & the existing asset is called DEFENDER.

Replacement is needed

Mainly due to 3 types

- obsolescence
- New requirements / Inadequacy
- Deterioration.



## Define

- 1) Sunk cost. If the Existing asset has been purchased at a cost of 'm' some years ago, its value generally reduces over a period of time & today its worth is say 'n' then the diff b/n m & n will be the Sunk Cost.  $SC = (m - n)$  is not considered in the replacement analysis.
- 2) Salvage Value. When an asset is disposed of at the end of useful or economic life... its worth something still may be as a scrap. The value which will be obtained at the end of life of the asset is termed as salvage value.  
 $S.V \neq n$  where n is today's tradeable value.
- 3) Trade in Value. This is the value of the asset if it is sold or exchanged today.  $Tinv$  is fixed by a third party if they are willing to buy this asset.
- 4) Third party Concept. In accounting transactions selling or buying will influence companies decisions but decisions have to be uniformly accepted & hence they have to be made with 3rd party concept. In this concept if a third party buys the existing machine, it will be decided the trade-in value & treated as a receipt (cash if). For the purpose of replacement analysis even with 3rd party concept the trade-in value has to be treated as initial cost made.

Pure  
Time  
7 days

An Asset which was purchased for 2,00,000 ₹, a year ago is being considered replacement against a Challenger whose cost is 2,40,000 ₹. The trade in value of the Existing asset & its salvage value after 6 years from now are ₹ 60,000 ₹ & ₹ 20,000 respectively. It has an AM&O Cost 70,000 ₹. The new machine has a S.V of 30,000 ₹. at the End of its 10 yrs Expected life of yrs. & O M & A - 35,000 ₹. If MARR 15%. Should the Existing Eq. be replaced?

Defender: IC of D: 2,00,000 - 1 yr ago purchased  
T in value - ₹ 60,000, salvage = ₹ 20,000  
O & M - 70,000 for 6 yrs

$$AE_{Def} = -60,000 \left[ \frac{US-CRF}{0.2642} \right]_6^{15\%} + 20,000 \left[ \frac{US-SFF}{0.1142} \right]_6^{15\%} - 70,000$$
$$= ₹ - 83,568 \text{ ₹}$$

Challenge IC: ₹ 2,40,000  
O & M - 35,000 ₹  
SV - ₹ 30,000 @ 10 yr life span

$$AE_{Chal} = -2,40,000 \left[ \frac{US-CRF}{0.1993} \right]_{10}^{15\%} + 30,000 \left[ \frac{US-SFF}{0.0493} \right]_{10}^{15\%} - 35,000$$
$$= ₹ - 81,353 \text{ ₹}$$

Since the annual cost of Challenger is less i.e. new machine cost is less than the Defender/Existing asset -- so the new machine is opted

2) Vessel replacing with new one. The present pressure vessel having an annual operation M of 60,000 can be used for further 5 yrs. If it was sold now, its worth is 30,000. A new pressure vessel can be purchased for 1 lakh i.e. 1,20,000 & Market value after 5 years is 50 thousand & A.C. op = 30,000. MARK 20% is the PV is Replaced or not?

Challenges. Old PV

5 yrs use  
 O & M 60,000  
 Tinv 30,000

Defender: NPV

I cost 1,20,000  
 Tinv 50,000  
 A & M 30,000  
 5 yrs

$$\begin{aligned}
 AE_{\text{chd}} &= -30,000 \left[ \frac{0.3344}{0.3344} \right]_5^{20\%} - 60,000 \\
 &= -70,032 \text{ Rs}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 AE_{\text{defender}} &= -1,20,000 \left[ \frac{0.3344}{0.3344} \right]_5^{20\%} + 50,000 \left[ \frac{0.3344}{0.3344} \right]_5^{20\%} - 30,000 \\
 &= -53,408 \text{ Rs}
 \end{aligned}$$

Replacement is necessary.

Machine brought 3y ago for 1 lacus., 8 yrs life remaining. Annual operating cost Rs 23,000  
 S.V - Rs 10,000 [after 8yrs], Sell Exm = 75,000  
 New Machine Rs 1,50,000, Op M 10,000/yr, life 8 yrs  
 No salv value, keep the old M or rep with new  
 If MARR is 10%.

### Challenges

IC = 1,50,000 Rs  
 Op M = 10,000 / yr  
 No sal - 8 yrs

### Defender.

T inv = 75,000  
 A & op = 23,000  
 SV 10,000  
 8 yrs

$$\begin{aligned}
 AG_D &= -75,000 \left[ \frac{0.0909}{0.1875} \right]_8^{10\%} + 10,000 \left[ \frac{0.0909}{0.0875} \right]_8^{10\%} - 23,000 \\
 &= -36,187.5 \text{ Rs}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 AG_{\text{Challenger}} &= -1,50,000 \left[ \frac{0.0909}{0.1875} \right]_8^{10\%} - 10,000 \\
 &= -38,128
 \end{aligned}$$

Annual € of Challenger is more than Defender  
 So no replacement.

4) A Quarry plants on new pit that will last production, an existing dozer with 5 years remaining can be used. The existing dozer book value is 50,000 & SV 5000 & OM of first year cost 10,000 which will increase @ Rs 2000/year. A new dozer can be purchased for Rs 1,00,000 with a 10 yr service life & M cost 4000 with 500 Rs Inure per year. The estimate resale is Rs 40,000 at 5 years. Should quarry by the new dozer is Rep @ 10%.

Def.

$$B.V = 50,000$$

$$SV = 5000$$

$$OM = 10000$$

$$\text{Incr in OM } 2000/\text{year}$$

Challenges

$$EC - 1,00,000 - 10\% \text{ys}$$

$$T.M.V = 40,000 - 5\% \text{ys}$$

$$OM - 40,000$$

$$\text{Incr} - 500/\text{year}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 AEP &= -50,000 \left[ \frac{US-CRF}{0.2638} \right]_5^{10\%} + 5,000 \left[ \frac{US-SFF}{0.1638} \right]_5^{10\%} - 10000 \\
 &\quad + 2000 \left[ \text{Unif grad ser's factor} \right]_{1.8101} \\
 &= -18750.8 \text{ Rs}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 AEP_{\text{challenge}} &= -1,00,000 \left[ \frac{US-CRF}{0.1628} \right]_{10}^{10\%} + 40,000 \left[ \frac{US-CRF}{0.2638} \right]_5^{10\%} \\
 &\quad - 4000 + 500 \left[ \text{UGS fact} \right]_{1.8101}^{10\%} \\
 &= -8822.95 \text{ Rs}
 \end{aligned}$$

An Engineer has a Choice of Payment either type A or type B pavement. Type A has life years of 10 years, after which the pavement materials can be salvage & reuse. Type B pavement only last 5 years but it is less expensive. which is best option.

Particulars	A	B
Initial Cost	Rs 20000	Rs 5000
Annual O&M	Rs 1000	Rs 2000
Life	10 yrs	5 yrs.
Salvage value	Rs 2500	Rs 0.

Type A

$$\begin{aligned}
 AE \text{ of IC} &= 20000 [vs-CRF]_{10}^{10} \\
 &= 20000 (0.1628) \\
 &= -3256
 \end{aligned}$$

$$AE = -1000$$

$$AE = 2500 [0.0628]^{5ff}$$

$$= -157$$

$$AE = -4099$$

option B is preferred

Type B

$$\begin{aligned}
 AE &= 5000 [0.2638]_5^{10\%} \\
 &= -1319
 \end{aligned}$$

$$AE = -2000$$

$$AE = 0$$

$$AE = -3319$$

For a project details of 2 Models are as follows

Particulars	Mod-I	Mod-II
Capital Cost	10,00,000	8,00,000
Annual O & M	160,000	200,000
Life	8 Y	8 Y
Salvage Value	1,00,000	80,000

If the rate of interest is 8%, which is the superior.

### I Annual Equivalent Method.

Mod-I

① Annual Equivalent of Capital Cost

$$A_1 = P [i \rightarrow CRF]_{8\%}^8$$

$$= 10,00,000 \times 0.1740$$

$$= -1,74,000/-$$

②  $A_2 = -1,60,000/-$

③  $A_3 = F [i \rightarrow SFF]_{8\%}^8$

$$= 1,00,000 \times 0.0940$$

$$= 9,400/-$$

$$\Sigma AE \text{ of Mod-I} = -3,24,600/-$$

Mod-II

① AE of CC

$$A_1 = P [i \rightarrow CRF]_{8\%}^8$$

$$= 8,00,000 [0.1740]$$

$$= -1,39,200/-$$

②  $A_2 = -2,00,000$

③  $A_3 = 80,000 [0.094]$

$$= 7,520/-$$

$$\Sigma AE \text{ of Mod-II} = -3,31,680/-$$

# By present worth Method

Mod-I

① P w c  $\ominus$   
 $P_1 = -1000000 \text{ /-}$

② P w of O & M  $\ominus$   
 $P_2 = A [US \rightarrow PWF]_{8\%}^8$   
 $= 160000 \times 5.7466$   
 $= -919456 \text{ /-}$

③ SV  $\rightarrow$  present worth  $\oplus$   
 $P_3 = F [SP \rightarrow PWF]_{8\%}^8$   
 $= 100000 \times 0.5403$   
 $= 54030 \text{ /-}$

M-I  $\Sigma Pw = -1265426$

Mod-II

① P w of Capital cost  
 $P_1 = -800000$

② P w of O & M  
 $P_2 = 200000 [5.7466]$   
 $= -1149200 \text{ /-}$

③ P w of salv  
 $P_3 = 8000 [0.5403]$   
 $= 43224$

M-II  $\Sigma Pw = -1906096$

I Based on Annual Equivalent, Mod-I has lower Expenditure than mod-II, hence Model-I is preferred over Model-II.

Note: whenever useful life is unequal always do by annual Eq. Method

II Based on Comparison the present worth of Model-I is lower than Mod-II, hence Mod-I is preferred.



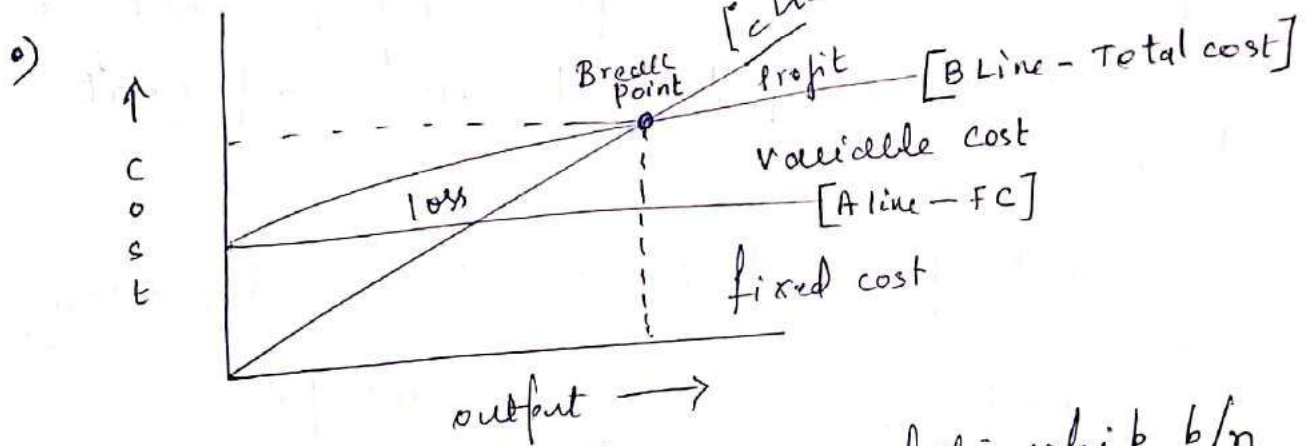
# Break Even Analysis.

Aspitho . P . J  
14/5/13/CC/104

1) Break Even Analysis is also called Equal Cost analysis or cost/volume/profit analysis.

2) It is a technique used for studying relationship among fixed cost, variable cost, sales volume and profits.

3) It can be explained through breakeven chart.



5) Break Even chart shows the relationship b/n total revenues, total operating costs & the profits for various levels of prod<sup>n</sup> & sales.

6) This analysis determines the pt. @ which the total revenue & total cost are equal. Such a pt is called a break even point. The intersection of total cost line with total revenue line determines the break even pt.

"Break Even point is defined as the sales volume required for total revenue to equal total operating costs." It is expressed in no of units. [B]

4) Break even Analysis determines the relationship among total costs, total revenue & profits, for diff volumes of production. This analysis helps the management to maximising profits and avoiding losses.

5) In BEA Costs & Revenue are expressed as a function of production rate. The cost revenue profit relations are exposed by breaking down a unit of output into its component per unit value.

one-unit  $\text{opt} = \underbrace{\text{Profit, variable cost, fixed cost}}_{\text{selling price.}}$   
 for prod<sup>n</sup> of one unit profit, variable cost & fixed cost is needed.

fixed cost: The cost that remain relatively constant regardless of level of activity.  
 — known as fixed cost / Indirect cost.

Variable cost The cost that are generally proportional to output are called V.C / D.C.

6) B.E.A can be done in 2 Methods

a) Graphical Method  $\rightarrow \begin{cases} C_1 = f_1(x) & \text{— a } f^k \text{ of } x \\ C_2 = f_2(x) & \text{— } f^k \text{ of } x. \end{cases}$   
 $C_1 = C_2$   
 $f_1(x) = f_2(x) \dots$   
 Total cost, annual cost, cost per day.

To get value of  $x$ .  $\rightarrow$  B.E. value.

b) Graphical Method.

## Features of Break Even Curve.

- 1) It is an aid to the management, depicting a clear view of the position of business
- 2) The chart shows likely profits & losses at diff outputs.
- 3) It represents the marginal costs with reference to the fixed cost.
- 4) It marks no profit no loss situation.
- 5) Margin of Safety is also shown
- 6) It helps to reduce expenses so that profits are increased.

## 8) Limitations of B.E. Chart

- 1) Since Market Conditions fluctuate continuously it is difficult to determine the breakeven point. Moreover costs cannot be easily classified
- 2) It can be used for short term analysis i.e. for short periods.
- 3) The chart represents a static picture, whereas business operations are not static
- 4) The Analysis of cost becomes tough if the variety of products are prepared.
- 5) It gives only alternative approach or guideline to management.

## Formulae

$N \rightarrow$  No of Units produced per period

$B \rightarrow$  Break even point.

$F_d \rightarrow$  Fixed Cost

$S \rightarrow$  selling price

$R \rightarrow$  Total Revenues =  $N \times S$

$V \rightarrow$  Variable Costs per Unit

$M =$  Total profit

$C =$  Total Costs =  $F_d + (N \times V)$

1) To find Break even pt.

Total revenues = Total costs

$$R = C$$

$$N \cdot S = F_d + (N \times V) \quad N = B.$$

$$N \times S = F_d + (B \times V)$$

~~$N \cdot S$~~   $B \cdot S = F_d + B \cdot V$

$$B \cdot S - B \cdot V = F_d$$

$$B = \frac{F_d}{S - V}$$

2) to find total profit.

Total profit = Total Revenues - Total costs

$$M = R - C$$

$$M = N \times S - F_d + (N \cdot V)$$

$$= N \cdot S - F_d - N \cdot V$$

$$M = N(S - V) - F_d.$$

A Company is engaged in fly ash bricks which are sold at uniform price @ 4 Rs/unit variable cost is 2.5 Rs/unit & fixed cost 20,000 Rs. Find the no. of units to be sold so that the Company is reached breakeven. Further how much sales has to be made @ this level of activity. if company decide a profit of 1 lack Rs.

Given:  $S = 4 \text{ Rs/unit}$

$V = 2.5 \text{ Rs/unit}$

$F_d = 20,000 \text{ Rs}$

$B = ?$      $N = ?$

for  $M = 1,00,000 \text{ Rs}$   
 $N = ?$

$$B = \frac{F_d}{S - V} = \frac{20,000}{4 - 2.5} = 13333.3$$

$B. = 13334 \text{ Rs}$

$M = R - C$

$M = Ns - F_d + (N \cdot v)$

$M = N(S - v) - F_d$

$\frac{M + F_d}{S - v} = N$

$\frac{100000 + 20,000}{4 - 2.5} = N = 80,000 \text{ units}$

A Company is Engaging in fly ash brick which are sold at uniform price @ 4 Rs/unit variable cost is 2.5 Rs/unit & fixed cost 20,000 Rs. Find the no of units to be sold so that the Company is reached breakeven. Further how much Sales has to be made @ this level of activity. if company decide a profit of 1 lack Rs.

Given:  $S = 4 \text{ Rs/unit}$

$V = 2.5 \text{ Rs/unit}$

$F_d = 20,000 \text{ Rs}$

$B = ?$        $N = ?$

for  $M = 1,00,000 \text{ Rs}$   
 $N = ?$

$$B = \frac{F_d}{S - V} =$$

$$= \frac{20,000}{4 - 2.5}$$

$$= 13333.3$$

$$B. = 13334 \text{ Rs}$$

$$M = R - C$$

$$M = Ns - F_d + (N \cdot v)$$

$$M = N(S - v) - F_d.$$

$$\frac{M + F_d}{S - v} = N$$

$$\frac{100000 + 20,000}{4 - 2.5} = N = 80,000 \text{ units}$$

② A Company wants to purchase Existing RMC plant with good working condition. Capital Invest 5 crore Rs. OMC for prod<sup>n</sup> of Concrete is 3000 Rs/cubic mtr. The concrete sold at 4000 Rs/mtr cube. What annual concn volume must company sale to Breakeven. if MARR is 15%. Assume 20 yrs plant life in salvage value of 10%.

⇒  $C =$  Capital Invest = 5,00,00,000 Rs for 20 yrs @ 15%

$L =$  20 yrs plant life in salvage of 10%.

50,00,000 Rs @ End of 20 yrs @ 15%.

for  $F_{d \text{ annual}} = 5C [US - CRF]_{15\%}^{20y} - 50L [US - SRF]$

$$= 5C [0.1598] - 50L [0.0098]$$

$$F_{d \text{ annual}} = 79,41,000$$

$$B = \frac{F_d}{S - V} = \frac{79,41,000}{4000 - 3000}$$

$$= 7941 \text{ m}^3/\text{year}$$

A Contractor is thinking of selling present dumper & buying new one. The new truck costs 8.5 lacs & 15 yrs expected life. OMC of Rs 6 per tonne-mile. It has no salvage value. The present truck sold for 3.5 lack & if it is kept & it is cost as Rs 9/tonne-mile. It has expected life of 5 yrs & No sal. value. Take  $i = 10\%$ . Find B.C.P in terms of Tonne-mile per year.

$\Rightarrow I_{CNT} = 8.5 + \text{for } 15 \text{ y @ } 10\%$

$$\begin{aligned}
 Fd_{\text{new}} &= 8.5 \text{ L} [US-CRF]_{15}^{10\%} \\
 &= 850000 [0.1315] \\
 &= 1,11,775 \text{ RS.}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 Fd_{\text{old truck}} &= 3.5 \text{ L} \\
 &= 3.5 \text{ L} [US-CRF]_5^{10\%} \\
 &= 3.5 \text{ L} [0.2639] \\
 &= 92330 \text{ RS}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 B &= \frac{Fd}{S-V} & BS - BV &= Fd. \\
 & & BS &= Fd + BV
 \end{aligned}$$

New.  
 $BS = Fd + BV$   
 $= 111775 + B(6) \text{ --- (1)}$

old.  
 $BS = Fd + BV$   
 $= 92330 + B(9) \text{ --- (2)}$

Eq<sup>n</sup> (1) & (2)  
 $111775 + 6B = 92330 + 9B$   
 $B = \frac{6481.6}{1} \approx 6482 \text{ Tonne-mile}$   
 $B = 6482 \text{ T-m.}$



④ A Company is Engaged in producing pro. door frames which are sold at uniform price of 1800 each. The variable Cost is Rs 1200 per unit & fixed Cost Rs 2,70,000. How many units of door frames must be produced & sold so that the Company can Break even? How much sales would be made at this level of activity, if the company desires a profit of Rs 500,000?

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow S &= 1800 \text{ per unit} \\ V &= 1200 \text{ per unit} \\ F_d &= 2,70,000 \text{ Rs.} \end{aligned}$$

$$B = \frac{F_d}{S - V} = \frac{2,70,000}{1800 - 1200} = 450$$

$$M = 5,00,000 \text{ Rs} \quad , \quad N = ?$$

$$\begin{aligned} N &= \frac{M + F_d}{S - V} \\ &= \frac{5,00,000 + 2,70,000}{1800 - 1200} \end{aligned}$$

$$N = 1283.3$$

$$= 1284 \text{ Nos. Units.}$$

The purchase of an existing RMC plant in good operating condition requires a capital investment of Rs 5,00,00,000. Cost of producing concrete are Rs 2600 per cub meter of concrete. If concrete is sold for Rs 3400 per cu what Annual Vol. of concrete must the Comp sell at break even, if before tax MARR 20%. Assume a 20 yr life with an estimated salvage value of Rs 50,00,000.

$CP I = 5,00,00,000$  Rs for 20 yrs @ 20%.  
 $Salv = 20$  yrs of 50,00,000 Rs @ 20%.

So  $F_d an = 5,00,00,000 [US-CRF]_{20}^{20\%} - 50,00,000 [US-SFF]_{20}^{20\%}$   
 $= 500 [0.2054] - 500 [0.0054]$   
 $= 1,02,43,000$  Rs

$B = \frac{F_d}{S-V} = \frac{1,02,43,000}{3400 - 2600} = 12803.75$

$B = 12804 \text{ m}^3/\text{year}$

⑥ A Contractor is thinking of selling his present truck & buying a new one. The new truck cost Rs 850000/-. It is expected to incur operating & maintenance cost of Rs 2.5/ton-mile. It has a life of 15 y with no salvage value. The presently owned truck can be sold now & for 370000/-. If keep it will cost 3.3/ton-mile. It has an expected life of 5 years & no salv. value. Use Interest rate 10% & find BEP in ton-miles/yr.

⇒ IC. N. truck 850000 for 15 yrs 10%.

$$F_{d, N.T} = 850000 [US-CRF]_{15}^{10\%}$$

$$F_{d, N.T} = 850000 [0.1315]$$

$$F_{d, N.T} = 111775 \text{ Rs}$$

$$F_{d, old.T} = 370000 [US-CRF]_5^{10\%}$$

$$F_{d, old.T} = 370000 [0.2638]$$

$$F_{d, old.T} = 97606 \text{ Rs}$$

$$B = \frac{F_d}{s-v}$$

$$BS - BV = F_d$$

$$BS = F_d + BV$$

$$B_{s, N.T} = 111775 + B(2.5) \text{ --- (1)}$$

$$B_{s, old.T} = 97606 + B(3.3) \text{ --- (2)}$$

$$(1) = (2) \quad 111775 + 2.5B = 97606 + 3.3B$$

$$14169 = 0.8B$$

$$B = 17711.25$$

$$B = 17712 \text{ ton-miles/year.}$$

## Time value of Money.

1) A Rupee received now is not comparable with a rupee received in future however they can be made comparable by using interest factor.

2) The concept of considering interest factor in the theory of finance is called T-V of money.

3) eg: If a fixed asset is purchased it requires immediate cash outflow. but cash inflow will generate over a period of time.

eg: If a cash is borrowed from a bank cash is received immediately but it has to be repaid over a period of time by considering "rate of interest."

4) This cash inflows & outflows over a period of time are not comparable,  $\therefore$  introduction of "rate of interest" will allow us to adjust the value of cash inflows & outflows to a particular point in time.

5) Most financial decisions personal as well as business involves time value of Money concepts.

6) The objective of Mgt should be to maximize share holders' wealth.

It can be done by

- a) Compounding present money to a future date
- b) Discounting future money by present date.

# Expres<sup>n</sup> for finding fund for Equal payment

Let us consider.

For

Accumulated Amount

1

$$F_1 = A$$

2

$$F_2 = A + A(1+i) + A = A[(1+i) + 1]$$

3

$$F_3 = A[(1+i) + 1] + A[(1+i) + 1]i + A$$

$$= A[(1+i) + 1][1+i] + A$$

$$= A[(1+i)^2 + (1+i)] + A$$

$$= A[(1+i)^2 + (1+i) + 1]$$

n

$$F_n = A[(1+i)^{n-1} + (1+i)^{n-2} + \dots + 1]$$

$$\therefore F_n = A[(1+i)^{n-1} + (1+i)^{n-2} + \dots + (1+i)^2 + 1] \quad \text{--- (a)}$$

x by  $(1+i)$  on both side

$$F_n(1+i) = A[(1+i)^n + (1+i)^{n-1} + \dots + (1+i)^2 + (1+i)] \quad \text{--- (b)}$$

$$b - a \Rightarrow A(1+i)^n + A(1+i)^{n-1} + \dots + A(1+i)^2 + A(1+i)$$

$$- A(1+i)^{n-1} - A(1+i)^{n-2} + \dots - A(1+i)^2 - A$$

$$F_n(1+i) - F_n = A(1+i)^n - A$$

$$(1+i-1)F_n = A[(1+i)^n - 1]$$

$$F_n = A \left[ \frac{(1+i)^n - 1}{i} \right]$$

$$A = F \left[ \frac{i}{(1+i)^n - 1} \right]$$

$$A = F \left[ \frac{US - SF}{F} \right]_n$$

Time value of Money :-

Interest Formulae

A) Single Payment Series :-

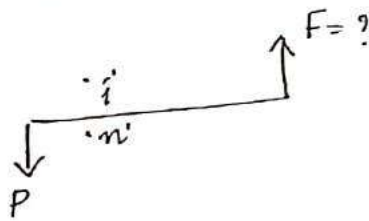
let  $P$  = sum invested today

$F$  = future Amount

$i$  = % age of interest

$n$  = no of years.

Single Payment :



$$F = P(1+i)^n$$

End of year (EOY) '0' =  $F = P$

$$1 = F_1 = P + Pi = P(1+i)$$

$$2 = F_2 = P + Pi + P(1+i)i = P(1+i)^2$$

$$\vdots$$

$$n = F_n = P(1+i)^n$$

$$F = P(SP - CAF)_n^i$$

where  $SP$  = Single Payment.

$CAF$  = Compound Amount Factor

$$P = F \left[ \frac{1}{(1+i)^n} \right] \rightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

$$P = F \cdot [SP - PWF]_n^i$$

$PWF$  = Present worth factor

## B) Equal Payment Series [EPS]

Uniform Series [US]

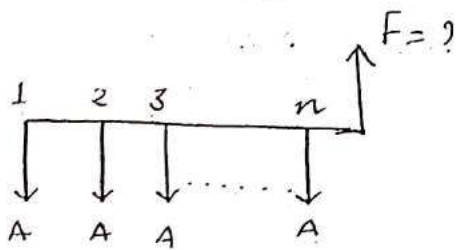
A = Annuity

P = Sum invested today

F = % age of interest

n = "no. of years"

A = Annual payment.



Suppose there is a payment situation where in an amount 'A' is deposited every year @ the end of each year for 'n' no. of years. The future amount can be arrived mathematically as follows.

EOY.

$$1 \rightarrow F_1 = A$$

$$2 \rightarrow F_2 = (A + Ai) + A = A[1 + 1+i]$$

$$3 \rightarrow F_3 = A[1 + 1+i](1+i) + A = A[1 + (1+i) + (1+i)^2]$$

$$n \rightarrow F_n = A[1 + (1+i) + \dots + (1+i)^{n-1}]$$

$$\therefore F = A(1+i)^{n-1} + A(1+i)^{n-2} + \dots + A \rightarrow ii$$

xly B.S by  $(1+i)$

$$F(1+i) = A(1+i)^n + \dots + A(1+i) \rightarrow ii$$

subtract i from ii

$$F(1+i) - F = A(1+i)^n - A$$

$$Fi = A(1+i)^n - A$$

$$F = \frac{A[(1+i)^n - 1]}{i}$$

$$F = A[US - CAF]_n^i$$

US = uniform series  
= Equal Payment series

from eq<sup>n</sup> (3)

$$A = F \left[ \frac{i}{(1+i)^n - 1} \right] \longrightarrow (4)$$

$$A = F (US - SFF)_n^i \quad SFF = \text{Sinking fund factor}$$

from eq<sup>n</sup> (3)

$$P(1+i)^n = A \left[ \frac{(1+i)^n - 1}{i} \right]$$

$$P = A \left[ \frac{(1+i)^n - 1}{(1+i)^n \cdot i} \right] \longrightarrow (5)$$

Rearranging eq<sup>n</sup> (5)

$$A = P \left[ \frac{(1+i)^n \cdot i}{(1+i)^n - 1} \right] \longrightarrow (6)$$

$$A = P [US - CRF]_n^i$$

CRF = Capital Recovery Factor.

∴ Single Payment

$$F = P(1+i)^n$$

$$P = F \left[ \frac{1}{(1+i)^n} \right]$$

$$F = P(SP - CAF)_n^i$$

$$P = F(SP - PWF)_n^i$$

Equal Payment

$$F = A \left[ \frac{(1+i)^n - 1}{i} \right]$$

$$A = F \left[ \frac{i}{(1+i)^n - 1} \right]$$

$$F = A(US - CAF)_n^i$$

$$A = F(US - SFF)_n^i$$

$$P = A \left[ \frac{(1+i)^n - 1}{(1+i)^n \cdot i} \right]$$

$$P = A(US - PWF)_n^i$$

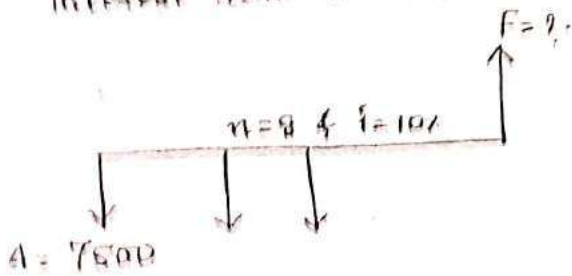
$$A = P \left[ \frac{(1+i)^n \cdot i}{(1+i)^n - 1} \right]$$

$$A = P(US - CRF)_n^i$$



### Problems:

1. A person is investing 7,500/- every year in a recurring deposit for 8 years. What is the amount you can expect to receive if the interest rate is 10%?



$$F = A [US - CAF]_{n=8}^{i=10\%}$$

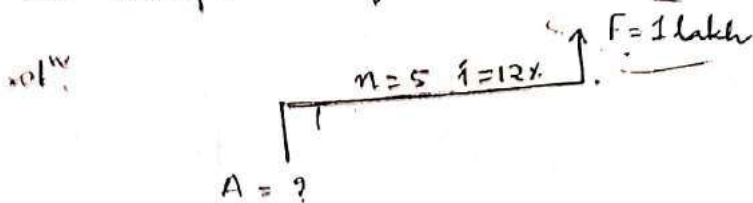
$$F = A \left[ \frac{(1+i)^n - 1}{i} \right]$$

$$= 7500 \left[ \frac{(1+0.1)^8 - 1}{0.1} \right]$$

$$= 7500 \times 11.43$$

$$= 85770/-$$

2. What amount a person should invest every year in order to get a lumpsum of 1 lakh @ the end of 5 years, if the interest rate = 12%?



$$A = F (US - SFF)_{n=5 \text{ yrs}}^{i=12\%}$$

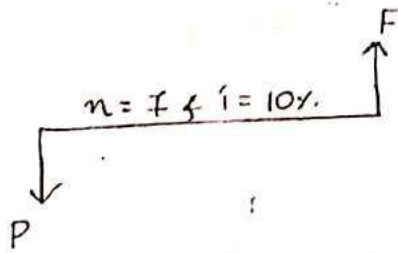
$$A = 1,00,000 \times 0.1574$$

$$A = 15,740/- \text{ every year.}$$

$$A = F (US - SFF)_{n=5 \times 12 = 60}^{i = \frac{12\%}{12} = 1\% \text{ every month.}}$$

$$= 1,00,000 \left[ \frac{0.01}{(1+0.01)^{60} - 1} \right] = 1224/-$$

3) If a person borrows Rs 2,50,000/- now, what uniform amount is he expected to pay every year, for next 7 years in order to repay the capital amount borrowed?  $i = 10\%$

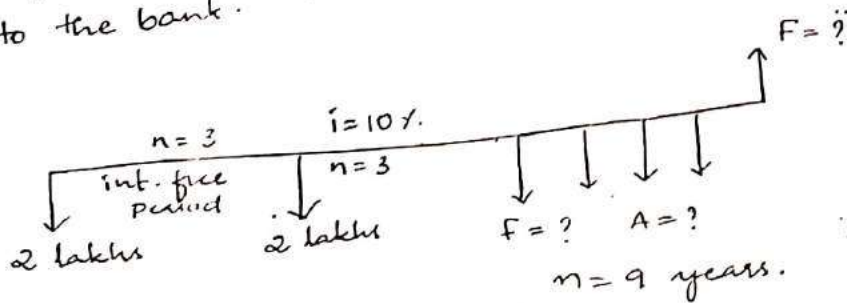


$$A = P [US - CRF]_n^i$$

$$= 2,50,000 \times 0.2054$$

$$= 51,350/-$$

4) A person secures a loan of Rs 2,00,000 @ a interest of 10%, compounded annually & starts an industry. The bank allows an interest free period of 3 years. Repayment starts after a further period of 3 years. Calculate uniform end of payment to liquidate the debt for a period of 9 years. What will be the total amount paid to the bank.



Solution.  $P = 2$  lakhs,  $A = ?$

$$i) F = P(1+i)^n$$

$$= 2,00,000 (1+0.1)^3$$

$$= 2,66,200/-$$

Future worth for next 3 years before the start of repayment.

iii) uniform end of year payment for 9 years.

$$A = P [US - CRF]_{n=9}^{i=10\%}$$

$$= 2,66,200 \times 0.1737$$

$$= 46,240/-$$

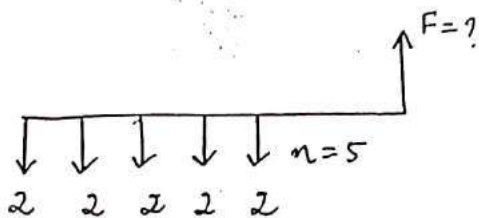
iv) Total Money Paid.

$$F = A (US - CAF)_9^{10\%}$$

$$= 46,240 \times 13.579$$

$$= 6,27,916/-$$

5. A student receives a loan of 2 lakhs. for every 5 year & he has been asked to pay full amount by further 5 years. what is the total amount he has to pay @ the end of 10 years.



$$\therefore \text{i) } F = A [US - CAF]_{n=5}^{i=12\%}$$

$$F = 2,00,000 \times 6.353$$

$$= 12,70,600/-$$

$$\text{ii) } F = P (SP - CAF)_5^{12}$$

$$= 12,70,600 (1.762)$$

$$= 22,38,797/-$$

$$\text{iii) } A = P (US - CRF)_5^{12}$$

$$= 12,70,600 \times 0.277 \frac{\text{0v}}{\text{0v}}$$

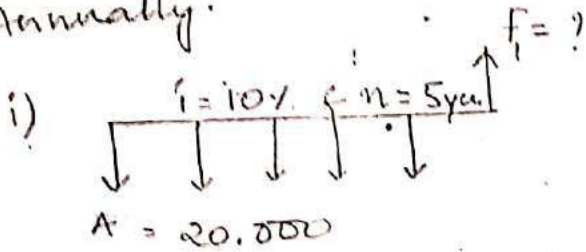
$$= 3,52,464 \text{ Rs}$$

$$A = F [US - SFF]_5^{12}$$

$$= 22,38,797 \times 0.15$$

$$= 3,52,464 \text{ Rs}$$

6. Rs 20,000 is invested today every year for a period of 10 years. What will be its value at the end of this period? If no further investment is made for a period of further 5 years, what will be its value at the end of its period. Take  $i = 10\%$  Annually.



$$F_1 = A [US - CAF]_{n=5}^{i=10\%}$$

$$= 20,000 \times 15.937$$

$$= 3,18,740/-$$



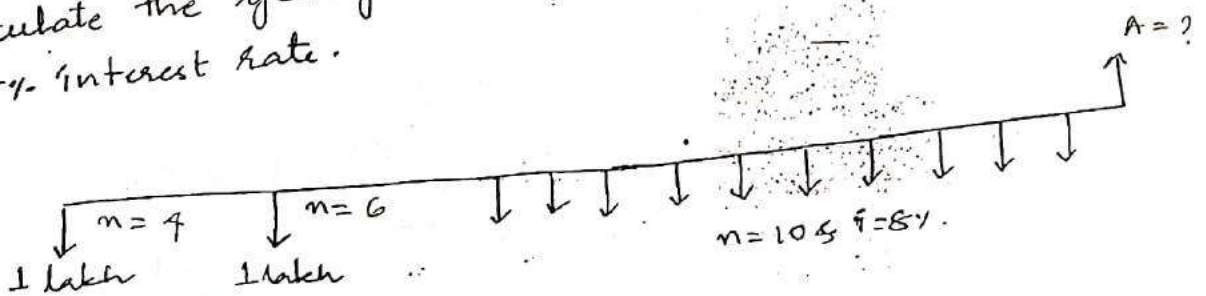
$$F_2 = P [SP - CAF]_{n=5}^{i=10\%}$$

$$= 3,18,740 \times 1.611$$

$$= 5,13,491/-$$

7. A person borrows Rs. 1 lakh from a bank to start an enterprise. For first 4 years he does not repay the loan. But at the end of 4 years he obtains a further loan of 1 lakh from the bank. After 6 years he starts repayment, calculate the yearly installment that he has to pay uniformly @ 8% interest rate.

Sol<sup>n</sup>



$$F_1 = A(SP - CAF)_{n=4}^{i=8\%}$$

$$F_1 = 1,00,000 \times 1.36$$

$$= 1,36,000/-$$

$$1,36,000 + 1,00,000 = 2,36,000/- = A_2$$

$$F_2 = 2,36,000 \times 1.587$$

$$= 3,74,532/-$$

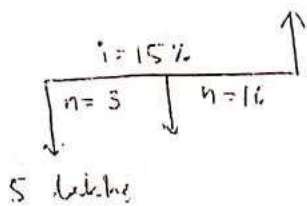
$$F_2 = P$$

$$\therefore A = P[US - CRF]_{n=10}^{i=8\%}$$

$$= 3,74,532 \times 0.149$$

$$= 55,805/-$$

$\therefore$  A person takes a loan of 5 lakh to start an industry @ a rate of 15%. He starts liquidating @ ~~a rate of 15%~~ loan for 3 years after borrowing 5 lakh for uniform period of 16 years find the amount of each payment a) annually b) Monthly



$$i) F = 5,00,000 [SP - CAF]$$

$$= 5,00,000 \times 1.521$$

$$= 7,60,500/-$$

$$A = 7,60,500 [US - CRF]$$

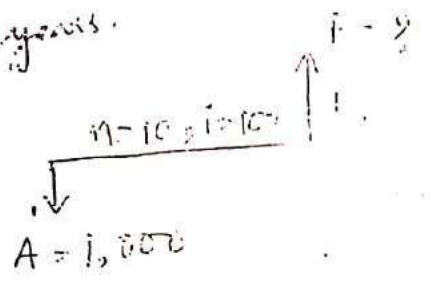
$$= 7,60,500 \times 0.1680$$

$$= 1,27,767/- \text{ Annually}$$

$$A = 7,60,500 \left[ \frac{[1 + (10/12\%)]^{16 \times 12} \times (10/12\%)}{(1 + (10/12\%))^{192} - 1} \right] = 7,60,500 \times \frac{0.1552}{10.940}$$

$$= 10,788/-$$

A person invests Rs. 1,000 in a bond for 10 years @ end of which period an amount equal to total accumulated is taken as a loan to start a business. What minimum income he has to earn so that the business is just able to cover the interest. In 10% & he has to clear all his debt 10 years.



$$F = A [US - CAF]$$

$$= 1,000 \times 15.937$$

$$= 15,937/-$$

$$F = P [US - CRF]_{i=10\%}^{n=10 \text{ years}}$$

$$= 15,937 \times 0.1628$$

$$= 2,594/-$$

### 3 Methods of comparison.

In an investment climate there will always be quite a few alternatives available & we'll have to choose one of them. The problem will then be of comparing one alternative with another. Hence we need methods of comparison.

Before we make a comparison the expenditure & receipts associated with each & every alternate should be clearly estimated. These are done in the form of cash flow tables as shown below as an example:

EOY	Disbursement	Receipts	Net Receipts
0	-1,00,000	-	-1,00,000
1	-15,000	+45,000	+30,000
2	-17,000	+47,000	+30,000
3	-19,000	+47,000	+28,000
4	-20,000	+45,000	+24,000
5	-23,000	+46,000	+23,000

Note: '+'ve sign  $\rightarrow$  Receipts  
 '-'ve sign  $\rightarrow$  Disbursement.

It may be noted that the amounts specified in the cash flow tables are estimates of anticipated receipts or disbursements. As such, it is expected that they've been compiled to the best of one's abilities & information.

The cashflow table is the start of the problem in engineering economics. For each alternative there will be cash flow table.

### I) Present Worth Method:

In this method all the items of net cash flow are brought to the present. It may be noted that present is denoted as EOY '0'. The process of determining present worth of all future receipts is also known, sometimes, as discounting & hence the present worth method is also called as "Discounted cash flow method".

Let the interest rate = 15%

Present Worth of Projected Cash flow } = PW

$$\begin{aligned}
 PW = & -1,00,000 + 30,000 (SP - PWF)_{n=1}^{i=15\%} + 30,000 (SP - PWF)_{n=2}^{i=15\%} \\
 & + 28,000 (SP - PWF)_{n=3}^{i=15\%} + 24,000 (SP - PWF)_{n=4}^{i=15\%} \\
 & + 23,000 (SP - PWF)_{n=5}^{i=15\%}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore PW = & -1,00,000 + 30,000 \times 0.8696 + 30,000 \times 0.7562 + 28,000 \times 0.6575 \\
 & + 24,000 \times 0.5718 + 23,000 \times 0.4972
 \end{aligned}$$

The sum -7657 represents "A single No". The equivalence of entire cash flow & its worth of the cash flow today. The negative sign indicates that @ 15% interest the project is not yielding adequate return & if 15% is the desired rate of return this cash flow fails to satisfy the requirements. In other words the project is not viable @ 15% requirements.

We may for the sake of curiosity examine the cash flow of table 1. for an interest rate of say 12%.

$$\begin{aligned}
 PW @ i = 12\% &= -1,00,000 + 30,000 \times 0.8929 + 30,000 \times 0.7972 \\
 &+ 28,000 \times 0.7118 + 24,000 \times 0.6355 \\
 &+ 23,000 \times 0.5674 \\
 &= -1064.4.
 \end{aligned}$$

The sign is still negative but the PW has increased from -7657 to -1064. The inference is that the project is still not viable for a return of 12%.

## 2. Annual Equivalent Method:

Instead of determining a single equivalent number occurring at the end of year "0", it is also possible to determine another number which occurs repeatedly at the end of each year, from end of year 1 to end of year "n". This is called "Annual Equivalent Method".

The AE of cash flow for table 1 for 15% interest is given by

$$AE @ 15\% = -7657 (US - CRF)_5^{15} = -2284$$

EOY	PW	AE
0	-7657	-
1	-	-2284
2	-	-2284
3	-	-2284
4	-	-2284
5	-	-2284

\* Used when no of years are not equal for comparison.



\* Either the PW or A/C represents the cash flow by a single.

### III Rate of Return Method:

The cash flow of table 1 as observed is such the the return of the project is 12% since @ 12% interest the PW is negative:

Often a question will be asked as to what is the exact rate of return of the project. This can be obtained by equating the PW of the cash flow to "0", for an unknown interest rate. The solution of the equation gives the rate of return. let us take previous example of PW,

$$-1,00,000 + 30,000 \times \frac{1}{(1+i)^1} + 80,000 \times \frac{1}{(1+i)^2} + 28,000 \times \frac{1}{(1+i)^3} + 24,000 \times \frac{1}{(1+i)^4} + 23,000 \times \frac{1}{(1+i)^5} = 0$$

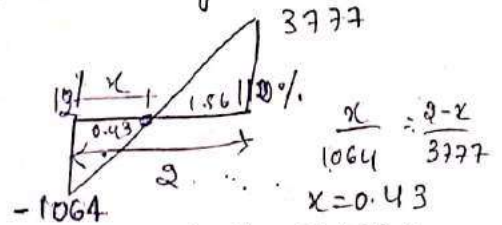
The terms within the bracket are the presentworth factors, this is a 5<sup>th</sup> degree equation in 'i' & as such 5 roots are possible. But we are interested only in the real & positive roots & not in imaginary & negative roots.

The above equation cannot be solved directly, but it can be solved by trial & error.

For  $i = 12\%$  PW = -1064

For  $i = 10\%$  PW = 3777

by interpolation to obtain PW = 0 we get  $i = 11.56\%$



It should be noted that determining rate of interest involves trial & error & hence more computation. The "Rate of Return" is also called "Internal Rate of Return" (IRR).

For a project heavy trucks have to be brought. The details of 2 models are as follows.

Particulars	Model I	Model II
i) Capital cost	10,00,000	8,00,000
ii) Annual O&M	1,60,000	2,00,000
iii) Salvage value	1,80,000	80,000
iv) Life	8 years	8 years

if 8% interest, which of the 2 models is superior.

	Model I	Model II
1) $PW_1 \rightarrow$ Capital cost	$= -10,00,000$	$= -8,00,000$
2) $PW_2 \rightarrow$ Annual O&M	$= -1,60,000 (US-PWF)_8^r$ $= -1,60,000 \times 5.7466$ $= -9,19,456/-$	$= -2,00,000 (US-PWF)_8^r$ $= -2,00,000 \times 5.7466$ $= -11,49,320/-$
3) $PW_3 \rightarrow$ Salvage value	$= +\frac{1,80,000}{100,000} (SP-PWF)_8^r$ $= +\frac{1,80,000}{100,000} \times 0.5403$ $= 54,030/-$	$= +80,000 (SP-PWF)_8^r$ $= 80,000 \times 0.5403$ $= 43,224/-$
	$= -18,64,526/-$ $-1,97,242.6$	$= -19,06,076$ $-1,99,222$

Since PW of model 1 is better than PW of model 2,  
 Model 1 is better.



2. An engineer is in need of an automobile project site & finds that he can either lease or purchase as follows.

Item A - lease a car for 4500/- per month paid monthly at the of each year month for 2 years.

Item B - Purchase a car for 1,50,000/- & sell it after 2 years for ₹ 90,000.

In both the cases engineer pays the owned money & insurance cost. Assume  $i = 1\%$  monthly.

Given  $i = 1\%$  for  $n = 24$

$$US - PWF = 21.243$$

$$SP - PWF = 0.7876.$$

$$P_1 = A [US - PWF]_{n=24}^{i=1}$$

$$= 4500 [21.243]$$

$$= -95,593/-$$

$$P_2 = -1,50,000 + 90,000 \times 0.7$$

$$= -28,140/-$$

$$P_2 = -19,116$$

$$F = \frac{(1+i)^n - 1}{i}$$

$$= \frac{(1+0.01)^{24} - 1}{0.01}$$

∴ Purchase of car itself is worth.

ii) Annual Equivalent Method.

$$AE_1 = -4,500 \times 12 = -54,000/-$$

$$AE_2 = -1,50,000 (CRF)_{n=2}^{i=12\%} + 90,000 (SFF)_{n=2}^{i=12\%}$$

$$= -1,50,000 \times 0.5917 + 90,000 \times 0.4717$$

$$= -46,302/-$$

113.  
 An engineer has a choice of paving with either type A or type B pavement. Type A pavement has life expectancy of 10 years. After which part of the material can be salvaged & reused. Type B pavement last only 5 years. But it is much less expensive. Which is the better alternative.

Particulars	Type A	Type B
a) Initial cost	20,000	5000
b) Annual cost	1,000	2000
c) Salvage value	2,500	—
d) Estimated life	10 years	5 years.

Solu

Type A: P.W of Type A Pavement

$$\begin{aligned}
 PW &= -20,000 + (-1000(US-PWF)_{i=10}^{10}) + 2500(SP-PWF) \\
 &= -20,000 - 1000 \times 6.1446 + 2500 \times 0.3856 \\
 &= -25,180/-
 \end{aligned}$$

Type B: PW of Type B Pavement.

$$\begin{aligned}
 PW &= -5000 + (-2000(US-PWF)_{i=10}^{10}) + 0 \\
 PW &= -5000 - 5000(SP-PWF)_{i=10}^5 - 2000(US-PWF)_{i=10}^{n=10} \\
 &= -5000 - 5000 \times 0.6209 - 2000 \times 6.1446 \\
 &= -20,394/-
 \end{aligned}$$

\* For Better comparison increase type B to 10 years.

A construction equipment can be purchased for 1,90,000/- on the basis of its production an annual income of 28,000/- is forcing for a period of 15 years. What annual rate of return is in prospect. If the minimum attainable rate of return is 15% should the equipment be purchased.

sol<sup>n</sup>

Equating  $PW = 0$ .

$$-1,90,000 + 28,000 \times \frac{1}{(1+i)^1} + \dots + 28,000 \times \frac{1}{(1+i)^{15}} = 0$$

$$\text{i.e. } 0 = -1,90,000 + 28,000 (US - PWF)_{i=?}^{n=15}$$

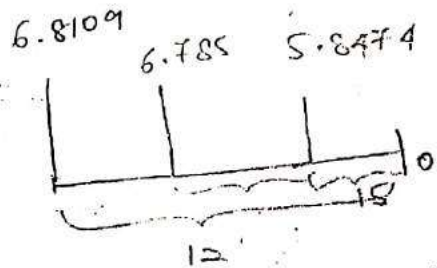
$$\frac{1,90,000}{28,000} = (US - PWF)_{n=15}^{i=?}$$

$$6.785 = (US - PWF)_{n=15}^{i=?}$$

$$@ i = 12\% \Rightarrow 6.8109$$

$$@ i = 15\% \Rightarrow 5.8474$$

$$\therefore \text{for } 6.785 \quad i = 12.07\%$$



5. A prospective venture is described by the following receipts & disbursements

EOY	Receipt	Disbursement	Nett Receipt
0	0	-6000	-6000
1	1600	600	+1000
2	2000	500	+1500
3	2800	400	+2400
4	3200	200	+3000

for an  $i = 12\%$ . determine the desirability of the venture on the basis of PW comparison.

$$\begin{aligned}
 PW &= -6000 + 1000 \times 0.8929 + 1500 \times 0.7972 + 2400 \times 0.7118 \\
 &\quad + 3000 \times 0.6355 \\
 &= -296/-
 \end{aligned}$$

As per the PW being negative, it is not desirable as it is not yielding adequate return.

6/3

(4)

while the method of comparison assist us in knowing the equivalent sum of alternatives we need a decision criteria in order to choose the best alternative. Some of the decision criteria that can be postulated are,

- i) Maximize Present Worth.
- ii) Maximize Annual Equivalent.
- iii) Maximize Rate of Return.
- iv) Incremental Present Worth analysis
- v) Incremental A.E analysis
- vi) Incremental ROR analysis.

They are best illustrated with example,

→ Cash flow of 3 alternatives are as shown below.

EOY	Alt 1	Alt 2	Alt 3
0	-50,000	-80,000	-1,00,000
1	+14,000	+19,000	+25,000
2	+14,000	+19,000	+25,000
...			
10	+14,000	+19,000	+25,000

interest rate is 15%.

sol<sup>n</sup>

[ Maximize Present Worth.

$$a) + PW (Alt 1) = -50,000 + 14,000 (US - PWF)_{10}^{15\%}$$

$$= -50,000 + 14,000 \times 5.0188 = 20,263/-$$

$$b) PW (Alt 2) = -80,000 + 19,000 \times 5.0188 = 15,357/-$$

$$c) PW (Alt 3) = -1,00,000 + 25,000 \times 5.0188 = 25,470/-$$

Using Maximizing PW criteria Alt. 3 is the best. We can also see from inspection that annual equivalent of alt. 3 will be the highest & this would satisfy the criteria for annual equivalent. i.e.  $AE = PW(US - CRF)_{n=10}^{i=15\%}$ .

### III Maximize Rate of return method.

→ equating PW of Alt 1 = 0.

$$0 = -50,000 + 14,000 (US - PWF)_{n=10}^{i=?}$$

$$\text{Solving } (US - PWF) = 3.571$$

By trial & error  $i = 25\%$

→ equating PW of Alt 2 = 0

$$0 = -80,000 + 19,000 (US - PWF)_{n=10}^{i=?}$$

$$\text{Solving } (US - PWF) = 4.2105$$

By trial & error  $i$  lies between 20 & 15%.

→ equating PW of Alt 3 = 0

$$0 = -81,00,000 + 25,000 (US - PWF)_{n=10}^{i=?}$$

$$\text{Solving } (US - PWF) = 4.$$

By trial & error  $i = 21.54\%$

Using maximum ROR criteria, it is observed that alt 1, gives us maximum ROR

$i = 25\%$ . Hence alt 1 is best option.

### Incremental Analysis.

The incremental analysis is based on the principle that every rupee of investment is as good as the other. In a particular return, say the minimum acceptable rate of return is expected of the next incremental investment over & above the first one & so on.

To carryout incremental Analysis certain systematic procedure is needed. It is summarised as below.

1. The alternatives should be listed in the ascending order of their first cost [Initial cost]
2. The method adopt "Initial or current Best" option.
3. In most cases this'll be the "do nothing" alternative.



Cash flow table are prepared on an incremental basis between the alternative which is being examined & the current best alternative.

4. Analysis proceeds from least initial cost alternative to the next higher one in initial cost & soon by one by one.
  5. When an alternative which has just been examined is acceptable it becomes the "current best", Replacing the earlier one.
- ∴ The analysis can be terminated @ any level of investment if there is a limit on the availability of funds.

Based on the previous cash flow table, using incremental present worth & MARR as 15%.

1 → The initial current best alternative is "do nothing alternative". In the ascending order of first cost, the next alternative is alt. 1.

Cash flow table for Alt 1 & Do nothing.

EOY	Nett Receipt
0	-50,000
1-10	+14,000

Alt 1 - Do nothing

∴ PW = +20,263.

Since this is positive alt 1 is acceptable over do nothing alternative. Alt 1 becomes the current best.

The next in ascending order of the initial cost is Alt 2.

The incremental cash flow table for Alt 2 & Alt 1 are as follows.

EOY	Nett Receipt
0	-80,000 - (-50,000) = -30,000
1-10	5000

∴ PW = -30,000 + 5000 × 5.0188 = -4906/-

Since PW is negative for Alt. 2 it is not acceptable.

Alt 1 remains the current best.

The next in the ascending order of initial cost is Alt. 3.

Cash flow table b/w alt 3 - alt 1.

EOY	Net Receipt
0	-50,000
1-10	+11,000

PW = +5206/- since this is positive. Alt 3 is acceptable & it also becomes current best. Since there is no other alternative available for further analysis, the procedure is terminated & hence alt. 3 is the best among all the three.

### 18/3 Incremental analysis by ROR method.

1. ROR cash flow for alt 1 & do-nothing

EOY	Net Receipt
0	-50,000
1-10	+14,000

Equating  $PW = 0 = -50000 + 14,000(US - PWF)_{n=10}^{i=?}$

$$(US - PWF)_{n=10}^{i=?} = 3.571$$

By trial & error  $i = 25\% > 15\%$ . [Minimum acc. rate of return]

& hence becomes the current best.

Comparing Alt 2 - Alt 1.

EOY	Net Receipt
0	-30,000/-
1-10	5000

$$PW = 0 = -30,000 + 5000(PWF - US)_{10}^{i=?}$$

$$(US - PWF)_{n=10}^{i=?} = 6$$

By trial & error  $i = 10.58\% < 15\%$  (MARR)

Alt. 2 is not acceptable & Alt 1 remains current best.

∴ Cash flow table alt 3 & alt 1.

<u>EOY</u>	<u>Net Receipts</u>
0	-50,000
1-10	+11,000

$$\therefore PW=0 = -50,000 + 11,000 (US - PWF)_{i=?}^{n=10}$$

$$(US - PWF) = 4.545$$

by trial & error  $i = 17.86\% > 15\%$ .

∴ Hence Alt 3 is acceptable & is the Best.

Incremental analysis yields the same result whether the method of comparison is present worth or rate of interest.

2. A wholesale distributor is considering of a const. of new warehouse to serve a geographic region, that he has not been able to serve till now. There are 6 cities where it can be built. After extensive study the expected income & cost associated with the location of the warehouse in a city have been determined as given in data. The life of warehouse is estimated as 12 years. If the min. AROR is 15%. Where should the wholesaler locate his warehouse.

<u>City</u>	<u>Initial Cost</u>	<u>Net Annual Income</u>	
A	10,00,000	4,07,180	299680
B	11,20,000	4,44,794	238154
C	12,60,000	4,82,377	249907
D	14,20,000	5,18,419	256429
E	16,20,000	5,07,771	208881
F	17,00,000	5,55,575	241925

A - do nothing.

<u>EOY</u>	<u>Nett. Receipt</u>
0	-10,00,000
1-12	+4,07,180

$$PW = -10,00,000 + 4,07,180 (US - PWF)_{n=12}^{i=15}$$

$$PW = -10,00,000 + 4,07,180 \times 5.4206 = 12,07,160/-$$

B-A

<u>EOY</u>	<u>Nett. Receipt</u>
0	-1,20,000
1-12	37614

$$PW = -1,20,000 + 37614 \times 5.4206$$
$$= +83,890$$

B = current Best.

~~B-C~~ C-B

<u>EOY</u>	<u>Nett. Receipt</u>
0	-1,40,000
1-12	37,583

$$PW = -1,40,000 + 37583 \times 5.4206$$
$$= 63722/-$$

C = current Best.

D-C

<u>EOY</u>	<u>Nett. Receipt</u>
0	-1,60,000
1-12	36,042.

$$PW = -1,60,000 + 36,042 \times 5.4206$$
$$= 35,369/-$$

D = current Best.

E-D

<u>EOY</u>	<u>Nett Receipt</u>
0	-2,00,000
1-12	29,352

$$PW = -2,00,000 + 29,352 \times 5.4206$$
$$= -40,894/-$$

D is the current best.

F-D

<u>EOY</u>	<u>Nett Receipt</u>
0	-280,000
1-12	37,156

$$PW = -2,80,000 + 37,156 \times 5.4206$$
$$= -78,592/-$$

∴ D is the current best.

Terminating @ this point wholesaler Benefits if he starts @ city B.

i) Maximizing P.W.

$$A = -10,00,000 + 4,07,180 \times 5.4206 =$$

$$B = -11,20,000 + 4,44,794 \times 5.4206 =$$

$$C = -12,60,000 + 4,82,377 \times 5.4206 =$$

$$D = -14,20,000 + 5,18,419 \times 5.4206 =$$

$$E = -16,20,000 + 5,07,771 \times 5.4206 =$$

$$F = -17,00,000 + 5,55,575 \times 5.4206 =$$

2614772 2411650  
9752423  
9101422 207159

A state highway department has identified 6 new locations for its expansions. The table below provides an estimate of cost of construction, Annual O&M & user benefit cost associated with each location. The highway is expected to last for 25 yrs. Table 22

<u>location</u>	<u>Cost of const<sup>n</sup></u>	<u>O&amp;M</u>	<u>User Benefit cost</u>
A <sub>1</sub>	8,00,000	5221	2,40,000
A <sub>2</sub>	9,00,000	4920	2,33,206
A <sub>3</sub>	10,00,000	4630	2,27,789
A <sub>4</sub>	11,00,000	4255	2,13,507
A <sub>5</sub>	12,00,000	3540	1,97,613
A <sub>6</sub>	13,00,000	3412	1,89,918

Solve by incremental analysis.

- payment, he sells the car for Rs. 4,50,000. Draw two CFD's one for Arun and one for ICFC Bank, for the above cash flows.
- Suppose Rs. 14000 is deposited at the beginning of each year into a bank account, that pays interest annually at 10% for 12 years. How much would be accumulated in the account by the end of the 12th year?
  - An amount of Rs. 1200 per year is to be paid into an account each for the next five years. Using a nominal interest of 12% determine the total amount the account will have at the end of 5th year under the following conditions.
    - Deposit made at the end of each year with interest compounded monthly.
    - Deposit made at the end of each year with interest compounded continuously.
  - A person borrows Rs. 1000 on loan at a simple interest rate of 10% per annum for 8 years. What will be the compound interest rate if he has to pay the same amount after 5 years?
  - The rights to a patent have been sold under an agreement in which annual year end payments of Rs. 400,000 are to be made for the next 10 years. What is the future sum of this annuity? What is the present worth of the annuity at an interest rate of 7 percent?
  - A company has to replace a present facility after 15 years at an outlay of Rs. 56,00,000. It plans to deposit an equal amount at the end of every year for the next 15 years at an interest
  - A milk distributor plans to purchase a small delivery van at the cost of Rs.5,00,000/- to be used for 8 years. The maintenance and operating cost is estimated to be Rs.35000 /- per year which will increase at Rs. 3000 /- per year. If the vehicle has a salvage value of Rs. 50,000 . find the present worth of the vehicle at  $i = 12\%$ .

A commercial rental property is for sale at Rs. 15 lakhs. A prospective buyer estimates that the property would be held for 10 years and could be sold at Rs. 12 lakhs at the end of the period. During the ownership the annual rental receipts would be Rs. 1,50,000 and disbursements would be Rs. 60,000 /-. If the rate of return is 9% what is the maximum bid the purchaser should make to buy this property?

A company is evaluating three CNC machines of different makes for possible use in its facility, to purchase any one of them. If the technological life is 3 years at  $i = 12\%$  which machine is preferable assuming all other factors are equal. Use a net present worth evaluation.

Description, Rs	CNC-A	CNC-B	CNC-C
First cost	5,50,000	5,80,000	5,30,000
O & M cost	35000 / year	46000 / year	40,000 / year
Income expected	4,00,000 / year	4,40,000 / year	3,90,000 / year
Salvage value	40,000	60,000	40,000



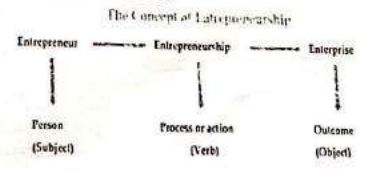
**ENTREPRENEURSHIP, MSME & BUSINESS PLANNING PROCESS**

**Entrepreneurship:** Evolution of the concept, functions of an entrepreneur, concepts of entrepreneurship, stages in entrepreneurial process, different sources of finance for entrepreneur, central and state level financial institutions.

**Micro, Small & Medium Enterprises (MSME):** definition, characteristics, objectives, scope, role of MSME in economic development, advantages of MSME, Introduction to different schemes: TECKSOK, KIADB, KSSIDC, DIC, Single Window Agency: SISI, NSIC, SIDBI, KSFC

**Business Planning Process:** Business planning process, marketing plan, financial plan, project report and feasibility study, guidelines for preparation of model project report for starting a new venture. Introduction to international entrepreneurship opportunities, entry into international business, exporting, direct foreign investment, venture capital

**5.1 MEANING OF ENTREPRENEUR**



The definition of entrepreneurship has been debated among scholars, educators, researchers, and policy makers since the concept was first established in the early 1700's. The term "entrepreneurship" comes from the French verb "entreprendre" and the German word "unternehmen", both mean to "undertake".

**Schumpeter's Definition** —The entrepreneur in an advanced economy is an individual who introduce something new in the economy- a method of production not yet tested by experience in the branch of manufacturing, a product with which consumers are not yet familiar, a new source of raw material or of new markets and the like"

**Drucker's Views on Entrepreneur** "An entrepreneur is the one who always searches for change, responds to it and exploits it as an opportunity. Innovation is the specific tool of

entrepreneurs, the means by which they exploit changes as an opportunity for a different business or different service"

The term entrepreneur is often associated with a person who starts his own new business. Business encompasses manufacturing, transport, trade and all other self-employed vocation in the service sector.

Entrepreneurship has been considered as the propensity of mind to take calculated risk with confidence to achieve predetermined business objectives.

### 5.2 EVOLUTION OF CONCEPT OF ENTREPRENEUR

The word 'entrepreneur' is derived from French word 'Entreprendre' which was used to designate an organizer of musical or other entertainments. Later in 16th century it was used for army leaders. It was extended to cover civil engineering activities such as construction in 17th century. But it was Richard Cantillon, an Irishman living in France who first used the term entrepreneur to refer to economic activities. According to Cantillon "An entrepreneur is a person who buys factor services at certain prices with a view to selling its product at uncertain prices". Entrepreneur, according to Cantillon, an entrepreneur is a bearer of risk, which is non-insurable. Schumpeter gave a central position to the entrepreneur who believed that an entrepreneur was a dynamic agent of change; that an entrepreneur who believed who transformed increasingly physical, natural and human resources into correspondingly production possibilities. Since then the term entrepreneur is used in various ways and various views.

### 5.3 FUNCTION OF ENTREPRENEUR

An entrepreneur does perform all the functions necessary right from the genesis of an Entrepreneur idea up to the establishment of an enterprise. These can be listed in the following sequential manner:

- Idea generation and scanning of the best suitable idea.
- Determination of the business objectives.
- Product analysis and market research
- Determination of form of ownership/organization.
- Completion of promotional formalities.
- Raising necessary funds.
- Procuring machine and material.
- Recruitment of men.

From above listing we can further classify the function under three main categories

1. **Risk-bearing:** Entrepreneur as an agent who buys factors of production at certain prices in order to combine them into a product with a view to selling it at uncertain prices in future. He illustrated a farmer who pays out contractual incomes which are certain to the landlords and laborer's and sells at prices that are 'uncertain'. He further states that so do merchants also who make certain payments in expectation of uncertain receipts. Thus, they too are 'risk-bearing' agents of production.

2. **Organization:** entrepreneur with the functions of coordination, organization and supervision. According to him, an entrepreneur is one who combines the labor of another and the capital of yet another, and, thus, produces a product in the market, he pays interest on capital, rent on land and wages to laborer's and what remains is his/her profit.
3. **Innovation:** Schumpeter considered economic development as a discrete change brought by entrepreneur by instituting new combinations of factors of production, i.e. innovations. The introduction of new combination of factors of production, according to him, may occur in anyone of the following five forms:
  - The introduction of a new product in the market.
  - The instituting of a new production technology which is not yet in vogue, i.e. experience in the branch of manufacture concerned.
  - The opening of a new market into which the specific product has not previously entered.
  - The discovery of a new source of supply of raw material.
  - The carrying out of the new form of organization of any industry by creating a monopoly position or the breaking up of if ideas and craftsmanship

### 5.4 ROLE OF ENTREPRENEURSHIP IN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Economic development essentially means a process of upward change whereby the per capita income of a country increases for a long period of time. The crucial role played by the entrepreneurs in the western countries has made the people of underdeveloped countries conscious of the significance of entrepreneurship in economic development. After the Independence, India has realized the necessary to increase the entrepreneurship both qualitatively and quantitatively in the country.

Parson and Smelter described entrepreneurship as one of the two necessary conditions for economic development, the other being increased output of capital.

Y.A. Say high describes entrepreneurship as a necessary dynamic force for economic development.

The important role that an entrepreneurship plays in the economic development of an economy can be put more systematically as follows.

1. Entrepreneurship promotes capital formation by mobilizing the idle savings of the public.
2. It provides immediate large-scale employment. Thus, it helps to reduce unemployment in the country.
3. It provides balanced regional development.
4. It helps reduce the concentration of economic power.
5. It stimulates the equitable redistribution of wealth, income and even political power in the interest of the country.



6. It encourages effective resources mobilization of capital and skill which might otherwise remain unutilized and idle.
7. It also induces backward and forward linkages which stimulated the process of economic development in the country.
8. It promotes country's export trade i.e. an important ingredient for economic development.

#### 5.5 STAGES OF ENTREPRENEURIAL PROCESS:

Stages of entrepreneurial process involves the following

- a) **Identification of an opportunity**
  - b) **Evaluation of the opportunity**
  - c) **Preparation of the business plan**
  - d) **Determination and organizing the resources**
  - e) **Management of enterprise**
- a) **Identification of opportunity:** First step in entrepreneurial process, this may be done from his own idea or from external sources. Like consumers and business associates, members of distribution system, independent technical organizations, consultants, etc. Consumers are best sources of ideas. Some government organization and R & D provides new ideas
  - b) **Evaluation of opportunity:** Opportunity identified from sources must be carefully screened and evaluated. Evaluation process involves looking at length of opportunity. Length of opportunity and market size and shares are two main aspects for deciding risk and gains or profits. SWOT (Strength, Weakness, Opportunities and Threats) analysis is useful analysis tool Strength & Weakness are internal factors related to organization. Operations & Threats are external factors related to environment and competition
  - c) **Development of business plan:** To achieve proposed business opportunity, well defined business plan need to develop. Business plan contains, Title of project, Description of business and industry, Technology plan, Financial plan, Organization of plan, Production & Marketing & Distribution plan and Summary plan
  - d) **Determination and organizing resources:** Begins with assessment of present resources. Organizing the required resources at the appropriate time is another important aspect of entrepreneurial process. Alternative sources of supply, process of manufacture, are to be planned
  - e) **Management of enterprise:** After resources are acquired, the entrepreneur must use them to implement the business plan. Operational problems of growing enterprise must also be examined.

#### 5.6 ENTREPRENEURSHIP IN INDIA

##### The Early Phases: Pre - Independence

- Before the advent of the Moguls India was known as the land of the —The Golden Bird' symbolizing the best in all forms of living due to a rich heritage of trade and commerce which has resulted in amassing of the substantial wealth in the sub-continent.
- It was with the British colonization that the wheel of entrepreneurship came to a grinding halt. The government not only discontinued patronage to the industries but took extreme steps to ensure the death of the entrepreneurial spirit of the nation.

##### Post-Independence:

- The arrival of independence could not infuse much life into the business community and most of the industries stayed limited to urban areas of Calcutta, Bombay, Ahmed abad and Madras in the first decade.
- During 1960's it saw a huge emphasis on government sponsored heavy industries without much attention to the small and medium units that some struggling entrepreneurs were desperately trying to establish. There were several small-scale industries which sprouted to provide ancillary support to the large industries but more than 40 % of those turned sick within a very short span of time.
- In 1970's some initiative by the government was taken in encouraging export-oriented industries as a desperate measure to enhance foreign exchange reserves. There was a miniscule improvement in the overall business environment primarily.
- In 1990's the economic crisis at the start of the decade called for immediate and sustained efforts to liberalize the economy. The government policy to move towards a market-oriented economy heralded the beginning of a new era which saw immediate success in terms of boost to the national economy within the first few years.
- During 21st Century Indian entrepreneur was ready to take on the world. Encouraged by the initial success of the nineties even the government was more than willing to lend a supporting hand to the SMEs. The availability of a large and trained workforce at competitive prices the Indian enterprise looked most challenging and soon spread tentacles across the globe. The typical Indian ingenuity in reducing costs and working harder ensured that SMEs in India could compete with MNCs on a level playing ground.
- The new era also had the huge advantage in terms of easy availability of capital. The economy was growing double figures year after year. Another boon for the Indian SMEs was the arrival of service-oriented business concept which was strongly backed by technological advancements which facilitated outsourcing of work overseas. The Indian Entrepreneur had truly arrived on the global scene not because of the government but despite it.
- A host of favorable programs and policies that help and encourage the SMEs have been instituted over the past few years which have also contributed significantly

in this direction. The government has set up independent financing agencies such as the SIDBI and NABARD which provide exclusive financial assistance to the small and medium industries. Easy availability of capital with subsidies and suitable moratorium on repayment is supporting these ventures in the startup stage.

- Successful entrepreneurs such as Azim Premji, Narayana Murthy and Dhirubhai Ambani have inspired a whole new generation to look forward into the future with unbounded hope even if they don't have the influence or inheritance to back them. The Indian entrepreneur is all set to achieve new heights of success and growth in the years to come.

#### 5.7 BARRIERS TO ENTREPRENEURSHIP:

Some of the Barriers of Entrepreneurship is as given below:

- Salary:** Starting your own business means that you must be willing to give up the security of a regular pay check.
- Benefits:** There will undoubtedly be fewer benefits, especially when considering that your business will be just starting off.
- Work schedule:** The work schedule of an entrepreneur is never predictable; an emergency can come up in a matter of a second and late hours may become the norm.
- Administration:** All the decisions of the business must be made on his/her own; there is no one ranked higher on the chain of command in such a business, and the fear of a wrong decision can have its own effect.
- Incompetent staff:** Most of the time, the entrepreneurs will find themselves working with employees who "don't know the ropes" as well as they do, due to lack of experience.

#### Few other barriers of entrepreneurship are:

- Lack of capital
- Lack of technical knowledge
- Economic business cycles
- Non-availability of raw materials & resources
- Government regulations
- Globalization and entry of foreign goods
- Risk
- Unstable and unpredictable markets
- Obsolescence of technology or idea

#### 5.8 SUPPORTING AGENCIES OF GOVERNMENT FOR SSI

The Central Government through its ministry of Small-Scale Industries, and State Governments have started many agencies-both at Central and State level, which provide infrastructure and support services to small enterprises. A classification of all such agencies are:

##### I. Central Level Institutions

1. **DI: Directorate of Industries.** It is involved in promotion of small scale industry at state level.
2. **DIC: District Industries Centre:** It promotes development of Khadi and other rural industries.
3. **SIDO: Small Industries Development Organization.** It mainly acts as a mediator and an interface between Central and State Governments. It also gives technical and consultancy services.
4. **NSIC: National Small Industries Corporation Ltd.**
5. **NSTEDB: National Science and Technology Entrepreneurship Development Board.** This agency promotes usage of Science and Technology in SSI sectors.
6. **NPC: National Productivity Council.** This agency suggests various ways of improving productivity.
7. **NISIET: National Institute for Small Industry Extension and Training.** It provides high quality training to budding as well as existing entrepreneurs. It is in Hyderabad.
8. **NIESBUD: National Institute for Entrepreneurship and Small Business Development.** It co-ordinates the efforts of various agencies involved in entrepreneurship development. It is in New Delhi.
9. **IIE: Indian Institute of Entrepreneurship.** It aims to carry out research and development activities in entrepreneurship studies. It is located in Gorakhpur.
10. **EDII: Entrepreneurship Development Institute of India.** It is an autonomous organization sponsored by financial institutions like IDBI, ICICI etc. and engaged in spreading and inspiring entrepreneurship movement in India. It is in Ahmedabad.

##### II. State Level Institutions

1. **SSI BOARD: Small Scale Industries Board.** It is the apex advisory body to the Government in matters related to small scale sector in the country.
2. **KVIC: Khadi and Village Industries Commission.**
3. **SFC: State Financial Corporation.** It provides finance support for starting SSI units.
4. **SIDC: State Industrial Development Corporation.** It promotes industrial development and provides facilities.
5. **SSIDC: State Small Industrial Development Corporation.** It helps small scale units in procurement of scarce raw materials. It also gives other services.

- 2) **Decide on the Constitution:** To start any enterprise, the promoters have to decide on the constitution of the unit. There are 3 major alternatives:  
 a) Proprietary b) Partnership c) Company  
 The alternatives must be decided at the initial stages of the project and necessary formalities should be completed by the time the application for Provisional Registration Certificate (PRC) is made to DIC (District Industries Centre).
- 3) **Obtaining SSI Registration:** Entrepreneurs desiring to start a small enterprise have to initially obtain a Provisional Registration Certificate. Once the unit goes into production, the PRC has to be converted into a Permanent Registration Certificate (PMT).
- a) **PRC:** This is the initial registration required for starting a micro and small enterprise. The entrepreneur has to apply and obtain a PRC after selection of the project and deciding on the location of the unit. This application is necessary for obtaining the infrastructural facilities such as land, shed, power, etc and also for finance from the financial institutions.
- b) **PMT:** A micro or a small enterprise can get a permanent registration certificate when it actually commences commercial production/service. PRC would be converted to PMT when the unit commences its commercial activities.
- PMT Registration will help in several ways as the following:
- To apply for scarce raw materials and for imported raw materials.
  - To get working capital loan from banks/financial institutions.
  - To get central excise duty concessions.
  - For claiming incentives, concessions, including sales tax exemption wherever applicable.
  - To apply for registration under government stores purchase programs/ancillary development programme/export promotion program and to get purchase and price preference.
- 4) **Specific Clearances:** There are a number of statutory clearances required to start micro and small enterprises.
- Some of them are as follows :
- a) Agricultural land conversion into non – agricultural land (NA conversion).
  - b) Building plan approval by the local authorities.
  - c) Factories act and labor department.
  - d) Trade license from the local authorities.
  - e) Pollution control board clearances.
  - f) Food adulteration act license.
  - g) BIS certification wherever applicable, etc.
- 5) **Land or Shed Selection:** For any industrial project, suitable industrial site or a ready industrial shed is required. The promoters of the unit could consider taking an industrial site and constructing a shed as per their requirement, alternatively, could consider taking a ready industrial shed on ownership basis also.

- 6) **Plant and Machinery:** This requirement for a project could be purchased from recognized manufacturers/dealers. This could also be taken on hire basis operated by National Small Industries Corporation Limited.
- 7) **Infrastructure Facilities:** For micro or small enterprises, the main infrastructure facilities are land or shed for the project, power connection, water supply and telephone & internet facility. District level single window agency assists the entrepreneur in getting all the above facilities.
- 8) **Project Report:** For any new project or enterprise to be set up, proper planning is necessary. A detailed project report provides such a plan for the project. The report is useful to the entrepreneur for planning and implementing the project. This is essential for obtaining finance and other clearances for the project. In fact, the project report gives a detailed insight of the techno-economic viability of the project. This is generally prepared to cover the following:
- 1) Introduction.
  - 2) Entrepreneurs (Promoters) background (education, experience, special achievements etc.).
  - 3) Details of product(s) to be manufactured and their specifications/details of service(s) to be rendered with technical details.
  - 4) Market potential for the product(s)/Service(s) and marketing plan.
  - 5) Plant capacity, production plan and manufacturing process.
  - 6) Infrastructure needed for the project.
  - 7) Raw materials and consumable needed for the project.
  - 8) Plant and machinery for the project (description, capacity, Cost, etc.).
  - 9) Manpower requirements.
  - 10) Total project cost.
  - 11) Means of finance.
  - 12) Income, costs and profitability projections.
  - 13) Financial analysis.
  - 14) Schedule of implementation.
  - 15) Conclusions and recommendations.
- 9) **Finance:** Finance for such Projects are under 2 main categories :
- a) Term Loan.
  - b) Working Capital Loan.
- (a) **Term Loan:** For starting a small enterprise, term loan finance for the fixed assets like land, building, plant and machinery, etc., can be availed. This Loan can be availed from Karnataka State Financial Corporation (KSFC) or from the commercial banks. Financial institutions sanction up to 75% of the total investment on fixed assets and the balance of 25% has to be pooled in by the promoters as margin money. At present the lending interest rates are between 13% to 14% and also subject to change. Promoters can also approach National Small Industries Corporation (NSIC) for financial assistance.

(b) **Working Capital Loan:** It is always preferable to approach commercial banks for working capital loan. All commercial banks finance up to 75% of the working capital loan and the remaining 25% has to be pooled in by the promoters. It is important to note that banks will release working capital loan only after the promoters have contributed their share of 25%. at present the lending rates are varying between 13% to 14%.

(c) **single window scheme (SWS) of KSFC for both term loan and working capital loan:** This loan scheme is for providing assistance to new micro and small enterprises whose project cost (excluding working capital margin of the promoters) does not exceed Rs. 50 Lakh and the total working capital requirements at the normal level of operation is up to Rs. 20 Lakh. Term Loan for fixed assets and term loan for working capital is fixed based on the debt equity ratio of 2:1 for loans above Rs. 10 Lakh and 3:1 for Loans up to Rs. 10 Lakh.

**10) Implementation of the Project:** The entrepreneurs will have to take necessary steps to physically implement the project after obtaining the various licenses, clearances, infrastructural facilities, etc. Following are the major activities that the entrepreneurs have to undertake for implementing the project.

- a) Construction of shed.
- b) Order for machinery.
- c) Arrange for raw materials.
- d) Marketing.
- e) Erection and commissioning.
- f) Obtain final clearances.

#### 5.11.1 ROLE OF SSI IN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Economic development is defined in a number of ways; the commonest definition could be 'an increase in real per capita income of a person resulting in improvement in the levels of living'. The developments of small-scale industries contribute to the increase in per capita income. The role of SSI in economic development is given below.

1. **Employment SSI** use labour intensive techniques and therefore provide employment on a large scale, SSI accounts for 75% of the total employment in the industrial sector. SSI provides self-employment to artisans, technically qualified persons and professionals. These industries also offer employment to farmers when they are idle.
2. **Optimization of Capital SSI** requires less capital per unit of output and provides quick returns on investment due to shorter gestation period. Small scale units help to mobilise small and scattered savings and channelise them into industrial activities.
3. **Balanced Regional Development SSI** promotes decentralized development of industries. They help to remove regional disparities by industrializing rural and backward areas. They also help to improve the standard of living in suburban and rural areas.

4. **Mobilization of Local Resources** SSI helps to mobilize and utilize local resources like small saving, entrepreneurial talent etc. which might otherwise remain unutilized. These industries facilitate the growth of local entrepreneurs and employed professionals in small towns and villages.
5. **Export Promotion** SSI helps in reducing pressure on the country's balance payments in two ways. Firstly they do not require imports of sophisticated machinery or raw materials. Secondly, SSI can earn valuable foreign exchange through exports. There has been a substantial increase in exports from the small scale sector.
6. **Consumer Surplus** SSI now produces a wide range of mass conception items. 5000 products are being manufactured in small scale sector. About one-half of the output of manufacturing sector in India comes from small scale industries.
7. **Feeder to Large Scale Industries** SSI plays a complementary role to large scale sector. They provide parts, components, accessories etc. to large scale industries. They serve as ancillary units.
8. **Social Advantage** Small scale sector contributes towards the development of socialistic pattern of society by reducing concentration of income and wealth. They provide an honorable and independent living to people with limited resources. They facilitate wide participation of public in the process of development.
9. **Share in Industrial Production** SSI contributes more than one-half of the total industrial production in India. About 5000 products are manufactured in the small scale sector.
10. **Development of Entrepreneurship** Small scale units have helped to develop a class of entrepreneur. These units facilitate self-employment and spirit of self-reliance in the society.

#### 5.12 INSTITUTIONAL SUPPORTING BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

The ministry of small scale industrial is the administrative ministry in the government of India for all matters relating to small scale and village industries. its designs and implements policies and programmes thought its field organization and attached offices for promotion and the growth of small scale industries. The department of Small scale industries and agro and rural industries was created in 1991, in the ministry of industry to coordinate and formulate the policy framework for promoting and developing small scale industries in the country.

##### Different Schemes:

#### 5.12.1 SMALL INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT BANK OF INDIA (SIDBI)

Established in April 2, 1990 under an act of Indian parliament as a principal member institute. It is subsidiary of IDBI. It has head office at Lucknow. It is now among the top development banks in the world.

III. Other Agencies.

There are a number of other agencies-both Central and State level - which directly or indirectly help the cause of Small Scale sector in India, mainly in financial and Industrial domain. They are:

1. SIDBI: Small Industries Development Bank of India.
2. NABARD: National Bank for Agricultural and Rural Development.
3. HUDCO: Housing and Urban Development Corporation Ltd.,
4. NGO's: Non-governmental Organizations.
5. EPC: Export Promotion Council.
6. CII: Confederation of Indian Industries.
7. FICCI: Federation of Indian Chambers of Commerce and Industry.
8. ASSOCHAM: Associated Chamber of Commerce and Industry of India.
9. WASME: World Association for Small and Medium Enterprises.
10. LUB: Laghu Udyog Bharati.
11. ICSI: Indian Council of Small Industries.
12. CSIR: Council of Industrial and Scientific Research.

5.9 INTRODUCTION TO MSME

Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises (MSME) sector has emerged as a highly vibrant and dynamic sector of the Indian economy over the last six decades. MSMEs not only play crucial role in providing large employment opportunities at comparatively lower capital cost than large industries but also help in industrialization of rural & backward areas, thereby, reducing regional imbalances, assuring more equitable distribution of national income and wealth. MSMEs are complementary to large industries as ancillary units and this sector contributes enormously to the socio-economic development of the country. Ministry of Micro, Small & Medium Enterprises (M/o MSME) envision a vibrant MSME sector by promoting growth and development of the MSME Sector, including Khadi, Village and Coir Industries, in cooperation with concerned Ministries/Departments, State Governments and other Stakeholders, by providing support to existing enterprises and encouraging creation of new enterprises.

5.9.1 DEFINITION OF MICRO AND SMALL ENTERPRISES,

Definitions of Micro, Small & Medium Enterprises In accordance with the provision of Micro, Small & Medium Enterprises Development (MSMED) Act, 2006 the Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises (MSME) are classified in two Classes:

1. **Manufacturing Enterprises**-he enterprises engaged in the manufacture or production of goods pertaining to any industry specified in the first schedule to the industries (Development and regulation Act, 1951) or employing plant and machinery in the process of value addition to the final product having a distinct name or character or use. The Manufacturing Enterprise are defined in terms of **Investment in Plant & Machinery.**

2. **Service Enterprises**: -The enterprises engaged in providing or rendering of services and are defined in terms of **investment in equipment.**

**Manufacturing Sector**

Enterprises	Investment in plant & machinery
Micro Enterprises	Does not exceed twenty-five lakh rupees
Small Enterprises	More than twenty five lakh rupees but does not exceed five crore rupees
Medium Enterprises	More than five crore rupees but does not exceed ten crore rupees

**Service Sector**

Enterprises	Investment in equipments
Micro Enterprises	Does not exceed ten lakh rupees:
Small Enterprises	More than ten lakh rupees but does not exceed two crore rupees
Medium Enterprises	More than two crore rupees but does not exceed five core rupees

5.10 CHARACTERISTICS

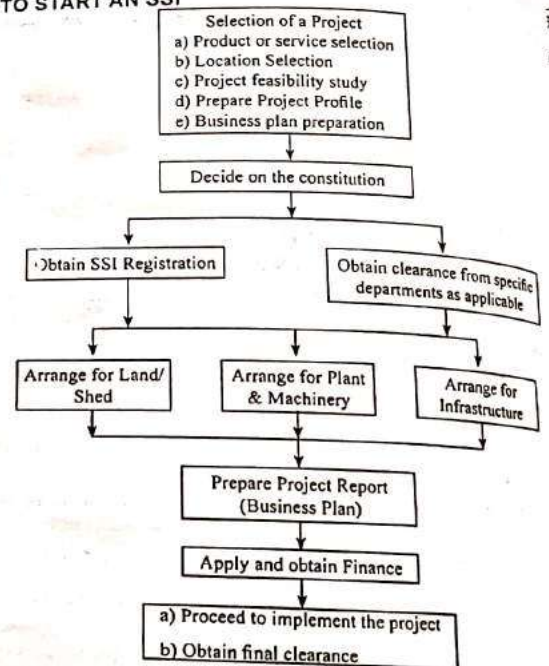
"Small scale industry is beautiful" because of its following important characteristics:

- (1) A small-scale unit is generally a one-man show. Even in the small units which are run by a partnership firm or company, the activities are mainly carried out by one of the partners or directors. In practice, the others are simply called as sleeping partners or directors who mainly assist in providing funds
- (2) In small-scale industries, the owner himself /herself is a manager also. Thus, these units are managed in a personalized fashion. The owner has firsthand knowledge of what is going on in the business
- (3) Compared to large units, a small scale industrial unit has a lesser developmental period, i.e. the period after which the return on investment starts. etc.
- (4) The scope of operation of small industrial undertakings is generally localized to the local and regional demands
- (5) Small units use indigenous resources and therefore, can be located anywhere subject to the availability of these resources like raw materials, labor, etc.
- (6) Small industries are labor intensive with comparatively smaller capital investment than the larger units. Small scale units require very little capital. About six or seven hundred rupees would get an artisan family started
- (7) Small units are decentralized and dispersed to rural areas. Thus, the development of small-scale industries in rural areas promotes more balanced regional development and prevents the rush of job seekers from rural areas to cities and urbanizing centers
- (8) Compared to large scale units, small-scale units are more change susceptible and highly reactive and receptive to socio-economic conditions. They are more flexible to adapt changes like introduction of new products

### 5.10.1 ADVANTAGES OF SSI

- As per the convenience of the owner in terms of space, finance, product and manpower, the SSI can be started
- The setting up of the unit and starting of production requires a small gestation period of only 2 to 6 months and layout can be made as per convenience
- Locally available skilled and semi-skilled people can be appointed at short notice and at a much lower wage compared to the medium and large industries. Wherever high technology is involved, the parent company executives will help. Alternatively, to sort out technology related problems consultants can be hired
- It is one of the best forms of self-employment as well as giving employment opportunities to own kith and kin, friends and relatives etc.
- In case of rural sector, the SSI units will be able to have cheaper labor especially in off seasons
- In developing countries, the SSI units are a necessity to assist bigger industries and new projects. Thus, they not only contribute to the economy of the nation but also create employment opportunities to people around the project sites
- In case of SSI units started by experienced and talented executives, there is abundant scope to develop high technology components for MNCs and to organize exports
- Due to increase in population there has been increase in production of consumer goods and Fast-Moving Consumer Goods (FMCG). In view of this there is a bigger role for small industries to take up components production and even manufacture the product itself
- The small units are exempted from excise duty up to 75 lakhs per annum turnover. Thus, lot of paper work and formalities are avoided

### 5.11 STEPS TO START AN SSI



The Steps are discussed as follows:

- 1) **Project Selection:** Entrepreneur is the most important person for the success of a project. To set up a small enterprise, the entrepreneur must decide on a suitable project. The entrepreneur has to also decide on a suitable location for the project. Based on these selections, a project feasibility study must be conducted then a brief project profile must be prepared for the proposed project.

The project selection and the preliminary activities involve the following:

- a) Product or Service Selection
- b) Location Selection
- c) Project Feasibility Study
- d) Preparation of Project Profile
- e) Business Plan Preparation

**Objectives:**

- To promote finance and develop small scale sector in India
- To co-ordinate the functions of other institutions engaged in similar activities
- To finance industrial infrastructure projects

**Activities/functions include**

- Technology upgradation
- Extending channels for marketing the products in SSI sector
- Promotion of employment-oriented industries especially in semi-urban areas
- Refinancing of loans and advances extended by primary lending institutions
- Discounting and rediscounting of bills
- Extension of speed capital/soft loan assistance, under valuation equity fund, seed capital under Mahila Udyam Nidhi scheme
- Grading direct assistance and refinance for financing exports of SSI sectors
- Extending financial support to SSIDC
- Extending financial support NSIC
- Providing leasing services

Few of the schemes of various initiative taken by government are given below:

### 5.12.2 KARNATAKA STATE SMALL SCALE INDUSTRIES DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION (KSSIDC)

It was established in 1960 by government of Karnataka. KIADB (Karnataka industrial area development board), a part of KSSIDC, acquires land for industrial purpose, develops and allots developed places for entrepreneurs. KSSIDC has promoted establishment of ancillary units to help PSUs like BEL, ITI, HAL, NGEF, BEML, etc., It has constructed 86 plots for SC/ST entrepreneurs. It has established 98 industrial estate in all districts and major taluks. Industrial estates have other infrastructure like roads, drainage, street light, water supply and common service buildings like bank, post office, canteen, etc. It provides ready built sheds and small plots and has made them available for allotment for entrepreneurs. It has opened raw material depot in all districts of state. Its regional offices are in Bangalore, Mysore, Belgaum, Gulbarga, Hubli, Tumkur, Shimoga and Mangalore.

**Objectives**

- To promote and develop SSI in state
- Construction and utilization of infrastructure, especially in backward areas, procurement and marketing raw materials, technical support and assistance
- To take up activity aimed at rapid development of SSI

**Functions**

- To establish and manage industrial estates
- To procure and distribute scarce and rare raw materials to various SSI

- To provide assistance towards marketing of product from various SSIs
- To organize national level and international level exhibition and facilitate exchange of information
- To supply machinery and hire purchase scheme
- Provide guidance to SSI entrepreneurs
- Provide technical library facilities to help entrepreneurs
- Provide laboratory facilities in co-ordination with Indian Standard Institute

### 5.12.3. STATE FINANCE CORPORATION (SFC)

It was set up in 1948 to provide financial assistance to medium and large-scale industries. Later by 1951 role was extended to assist SSI. The first SFC was set up in Punjab in 1953. Today there are 18 SFCs in country which exist in almost in every state and union territory of the country. Each SFC has its own Managing Director, Executive Director, Board of Directors and Management team to take care activities independently.

#### KARNATAKA STATE FINANCE CORPORATION(KSFC)

State finance corporation in Karnataka is called Karnataka state finance corporation

**Objectives**

- To cater to financial requirements of Small scale units
- To extend medium and long-term credits to units which fall outside the purview of Industrial Finance Corporation and public-sector banks

**Activities/Function of SFCs**

- To promote self-employment for professionally qualified men and women entrepreneurs interested in starting their own project
- Financial assistance for expansion, modernization and mechanization in the existing set up
- Financial assistance for rehabilitation of sick units
- To provide term loans for purchase of land, building, machinery and other facilities
- To provide financial assistance for transport vehicle and tourism related activities
- To arrange EDP and seminars for upcoming young industrialists
- To provide financial assistance for quality improvement and environmental control needs

**Problems of SFCs**

- Since SFCs are stated by respective state Governments, the usual problems of state bureaucracy of procedures, delays, castism and favoritism do occur
- In the state offices, problems of corruption and other malpractices continue to bother applicants
- In case of repayments very strict procedure are followed and units are sealed

**5.12.4. KARNATAKA INDUSTRIAL AREAS DEVELOPMENT BOARD (KIADB)**

It is wholly owned infrastructure agency of Government of Karnataka, set up under Karnataka Industrial Areas Development Act of 1996. This Board function as per statutory provisions, rules and regulations enacted under them. Board of members meet regularly to take decisions and monitor functions.

KIADB holds pride in being the first Government organization in Karnataka to obtain ISO 9001 certification in the year 1997. Now KIADB is following ISO 9001:2000 module covering its functions of land acquisition, development and allotment functions in Bangalore urban and rural areas.

**Objectives**

- Promote rapidly and orderly development of industries in the state
- Assist in implementation of policies of Government within the purview of KIAD act
- Facilitate for establishing infrastructure projects
- Function on corporate lines "no profit, no loss"

**Functions**

- Acquire land and form industrial areas
- Provide all infrastructure to such industrial areas
- Acquire land for single unit complexes
- Acquire land for Government agencies for their schemes and infrastructure projects

**Few prominent industrial areas:** Peenya, Electronic city, Export Promotion Industrial park (EPIP) in Bangalore, Hebbal in Mysore, Baikampady in Mangalore, Tarihal in Dharwar, Kakati in Belgaum and Auto complex in Shimoga. Apart from this, it has envisaged several innovative projects up its sleeve like Agro-Tech parks, Apparel Park, Auto parks, Hardware Parks, Bio-Tech park, EPIPs, special Economic Zones, etc.

**Some projects of KIADB executed**

- Acquisition of about 4316.25 acres of lands for Bangalore International Airport Ltd.
- Acquisition of about 1850 acres of lands for Harbor at Tadri in Uttar Kannada district
- Acquisition of about 1958 acres of land for M/s MRPL at Mangalore and rehabilitation of 610 displaced families with modern infrastructure
- Acquiring and developing of about 430 acres of land for M/s Toyota in Bidadi at Bangalore District
- Other industrial areas are also supported with secondary infrastructure for both state owned and private agencies like Public transport facilities and medical facilities, Telephones, post & Telegraphs, Schools and industrial training facilities, Police stations/out posts and Fire Stations, also Health clubs and Cinema Theaters

**NON -FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE INSTITUTES****5.12.5 SMALL INDUSTRIES SERVICE INSTITUTES (SISI):**

It was set up by Ministry of Industry, Government of India. It is under the Development Commissioner SSI (DCSSI). There are 58 SISIs all over country one in each State Capital.

**Nature of support:**

Entrepreneurship development, Consultancy and training

**Objectives:**

- To provide consultancy and training to small entrepreneurs-both existing and prospective
- To serve as an interface between Central and State Governments
- To initiate entrepreneurial promotion programs

**Functions:**

- To serve as interface between central and state Governments
- To render technical support services
- To conduct EDP
- To initiate promotional programmes
- Collect Trade and market information and share it with entrepreneurs
- Conduct practical training programmes on various trades
- Arrange displays of various items of big industries to assist SISIs to take market of the same and for supplying the same to industries
- Co-ordinating the activities of ancillary industries in state

**5.12.6 DISTRICT INDUSTRIES CENTRE'S (DIC)/SINGLE WINDOW CONCEPT**

It was established in May 1978 to cater to needs of small units. The main function of DIC is to act as chief coordinator or multi-functional agencies in respect of Government departments and other agencies. There are about 400 DICs in India.

**Nature of support:**

Information and consultancy services, industrial inputs.

**Objectives:**

- To effectively promote cottage and SSI in rural areas and small towns
- To act as single window agency to help the entrepreneur with all information and one roof
- To serve as integrated administrative frame work at district level for small scale development



**Functions:**

- To conduct industrial potential surveys keeping in view the availability of resources in terms of material and human skill, infrastructure, demand for product, etc.
- To prepare techno-economic surveys and identify product lines and then to provide investment advice to entrepreneurs
- To prepare an action plan to effectively implement the schemes identified
- To guide entrepreneurs in matters relating to selecting the most appropriate machinery and equipment, sources of its supply and procedure for procuring imported machinery if needed, assessing requirements for raw materials, etc.
- To appraise the worthiness of the various proposals received from entrepreneurs
- To assist the entrepreneurs in marketing their products and assess the possibilities of ancillary station and export promotion of their products
- To undertake product development work appropriate to small industries
- To conduct artisan training programmes

**5.12.7 NATIONAL SMALL INDUSTRIES CORPORATION (NSIC):**

It is an enterprise under the Union Ministry of Industries, was set up in 1955 to promote and foster the growth of small scale industries in the country. NSIC provides a wide range of services, predominantly promotional in character to small scale industries.

**Its main functions are:**

- To provide machinery and hire-purchase scheme to small scale industries
- To provide required leasing facility
- To help in export marketing of the products of small scale industries
- To participate in bulk purchase programme of the Government
- To develop prototype of machines and equipment's, to pass on to small scale industries for commercial production
- To distribute basic raw material among small scale industries through raw material depots
- To help in development and upgradation of technology and implementation of modernization programmes of small scale industries
- To impart training in various industrial trades

**5.12.8 TECHNICAL CONSULTANCY SERVICE ORGANIZATION OF KARNATAKA (TECSOK):**

This organization is highly useful to entrepreneurs in providing many services and are found in almost all the states. It was established in 1976 by Government of Karnataka. Its office is in Nrupatunga Road, Bangalore. It helps entrepreneur in preparation of feasible reports at a subsidized cost.

**Nature of support:**

Multi-disciplinary: Technical, Industrial and Management Consultancy.

**Objectives:**

- To provide reliable consultancy support for entrepreneurs to start up self-employment ventures in Karnataka
- To provide consultancy services to various departments and agencies of state and central Governments

**Functions:**

- Identification of project ideas and selection of investment opportunities
- Selection of suitable locations for setting up industrial units
- Conducting market surveys, industrial potential surveys
- Preparation of detailed techno-economic feasibility report/detailed project report
- Energy audit and conservation
- Modernization studies
- Dissemination of information on industrial policies and procedures, central as well as state government
- Assistance to government in providing information about new policies, programs and schemes
- Assist in obtaining necessary licenses and clearances

**5.13 BUSINESS PLAN**

Business plan is a written document prepared by entrepreneur that describes all the relevant external and internal elements involved in starting new venture. It is an integration of functional plans such as marketing, finance, manufacturing and human resource plan. A business plan is a blue print of step by step process that would be followed to convert business idea into successful business venture

**5.13.1 OBJECTIVE OR IMPORTANCE OF BUSINESS PLAN**

- To give direction to the vision formulated by the entrepreneur
- To objectively evaluate the prospectus of business
- To monitor the progress after implementing business plan
- To persuade others to join business
- To seek loans from financial institutions
- To visualize concept in terms of market availability, organizational, operational, and financial feasibility
- To guide entrepreneur in actual implementation of plan
- To identify actual strength and weakness of plan
- To identify challenges in terms of opportunities and threats from the external

markets.

- To clarify ideas and identify gaps in management information about their business, competitors and market.
- To identify the resources that would be required to implement the plan
- To document ownership arrangements, future prospectus and projected growth of the business venture.

### 5.13.2 BUSINESS PLAN PROCESS

Business Plan Process consists of following steps

1. Idea generation
2. Environmental scanning
3. Feasibility analysis
4. Project report preparation
5. Evaluation, control and review

#### 1. Idea generation:

It is the first step in the business planning process. This step differentiates entrepreneur from usual business. An entrepreneur may come up with new business idea or may bring in value addition to existing product in the market.

Sources of new idea for entrepreneurs are :

- Consumers/ customers
- Existing companies
- Research and development
- Employees
- Dealers, retailers

#### 2. Environmental scanning:

Once the entrepreneur is through the idea generation stage, next entrepreneur is required to conduct environmental scanning which includes analysing external and internal environment that affects business idea

#### 1. External environment comprises of

- a) Socio cultural appraisal: it gives brief overview about the culture and tradition existing in society. It is comprised of values and beliefs of people which determines the acceptance of product by customer in the market.
- b) Technological appraisal: it assesses various technological options available to convert an idea to product. It also provides a brief overview about technological updating.
- c) Economic appraisal: it assesses the status of the society in terms of economic development, per capita income, national income, consumption pattern in the business.

### Entrepreneurship, MSME & Business Planning Process

- d) Demographic appraisal: it assesses the population pattern of given region. Which includes sex, age profile, distribution etc.
- e) Economic appraisal: it assesses the status of the society in terms of economic development, per capita income, national income, consumption pattern in the business.
- f) Demographic appraisal: it assesses the population pattern of given region. Which includes sex, age profile, distribution etc.
- g) Government appraisal: it assesses the various legislation, policies, rules formulated for particular industry. Flexibility of these rules determine entrepreneur in terms of opening venture in particular area.

#### Internal environment:

- a) Raw material: it refers to in terms of availability of raw material in the process of production. If the material availability is at distance place or expensive then entrepreneur should give second thought to the same.
- b) Production/ operation: it assesses the availability of various resources like equipment's, tools and techniques that would be required for production.
- c) Finance: it studies total requirement of finance in terms of start-up expenses, running expenses etc.
- d) Market: refers to study on potential customer and target customers in the industry.
- e) Human resource: refers to demand and supply of required human resources and estimation of expenses to be incurred on human resource.

#### 3. Feasibility analysis:

It refers to conducting detailed analysis in relation to every aspect relevant to the business and determining credibility of business.

- a) Market analysis: is conducted to estimate the demand and market share for the product and service in future. Demand and market analysis is based on consumption pattern, availability of substitute goods and services etc.
- b) Technical and operational analysis: is to assess operational ability of the business enterprise. Technical or operational analysis collects data on parameters like Material availability, Material requirement planning, Plant capacity, Machinery and equipment
- c) Marketing plan: It lays down the strategies of marketing which can be part of business plan. Strategies are in terms of marketing mix (which includes price, place, promotion) which determines the potential demand of the product in the market.
- d) Production plan / operational plan: production plan is drafted for the manufacturing sector where as operation plan is designed for business services sector. It comprises of strategies on parameters such as location layout, cost of material, human resource etc.

Organizational plan: defines type of ownership pattern in company, sole trading concern, family business, private or public limited company etc.

Financial plan: financial plan indicates the requirement of proposed business enterprise. Which includes fund flow, cash flow statement, breakeven point, projected ratio, projected balance sheet.

Project report preparation: project report is a written document that describes step by step strategies involved in starting and running business.

Evaluation, control and review: as company operates in dynamic environment company has to monitor and review strategies and policies to stay in line with competition existing in market.

#### 5.14 MARKET PLAN

Market plan refers to plan that describes market condition and strategy related to how products and services will be distributed, priced and promoted in market.

Industry analysis prior to preparation of market plan entrepreneur are required to conduct industry analysis section of the business plan. Industry analysis provides information about national and local market that affect marketing operation of company. Industry analysis also involves collecting information about competitors which is available in form of secondary data by newspapers, article, websites, catalogues, promotions, interview with distributors, customers etc.

#### 5.15 STEPS IN MARKET RESEARCH

Defining the purpose or objective: it refers to entrepreneur should be clear nature of information required by the business, sources through which required data will be collected, whether required data will be from primary or secondary source of information.

Gathering data from secondary sources: secondary source of information refers to data available about competitor's strategy and their position in the market. Required information on competitors is available through magazines, new papers, libraries etc.

Gathering information from primary source: primary data required for market research is collected through methods such as observation, networking, interviewing, focus group, exhibition etc.

Analyzing and interpreting results: results should be evaluated and interpreted depending on the objective of research process.

Summarizing results will provide in preliminary insights about competitor's market position and their image in competitive environment.

#### 5.16 CHARACTERISTICS/ IMPORTANCE OF MARKET PLAN

- It should provide strategy for accomplishing the company mission and goal.
- It must provide for the use of existing resources and allocation of all equipment, financial resources, human resources in company.

- It should provide for continuity so that each annual marketing plan can successfully meet long term goals and objectives of company.
- It should be simple and specific in nature so as to provide appropriate road map in terms of planning market strategy for company.
- It should focus on criteria to be evaluated to assess market success of the company.

#### 5.17 STEPS IN PREPARING MARKET PLAN

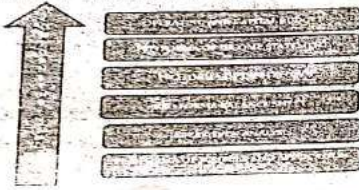
1. Defining business situation: It refers to understand past and present business achievements of new venture. It gives basic insight about scenario persisting in market, response of customers to new venture in market, and helps in predicting customer acceptance of company product in market.
2. Defining target market: Target market refers to group of potential customers towards which venture aims its market plan. Knowledge of target market will provide basis for determining appropriate market action strategy to meet needs of customers. Target market also includes market segmentation which involves process of dividing market into definable and measurable groups for purpose of targeting market strategy.
3. Considering strength and weakness: Strength of business refers to core areas which company is specialized in which may be abundance experience of company in similar area of business and weakness may be in terms of production capability, or layout which permits limited space for equipment and operation.
4. Establishing goals and objectives: Marketing goals of the company should be clear and specific in nature as it has to clearly indicate about nature of product, target customers, sales promotion, advertising support etc.
5. Defining market strategy and action program: It refers to specific activities outlined to meet the venture, business plan objectives and goals.
  - a. Product and service: indicates description of product or service to be marketed in the new venture.
  - b. Pricing: refers to price to be charged for product in market before which company is required to consider various aspects such as cost, margin, competition etc.
  - c. Distribution: refers to means through which product will be made available to customer in market which involves decision relating to nature of product, distribution channel, middlemen etc.
  - d. Promotion: refers to various channels through which entrepreneur will advertise company product to customers in market.
6. Marketing strategy: It involves understanding the nature of product and accordingly planning in for marketing product. Entrepreneur may market consumer product directly to customers while manufacturing products are to be sold to business than customers in market. Dell computers markets its products both to customers as well as business people.

7. Budgeting marketing strategy: After drafting marketing plan entrepreneur is required to estimate total expenses to be incurred in process of implementing market plan. Expense of marketing plan should be in line with planned expense of entrepreneur.
8. Implementation of market plan: Market plan should be implemented in the company. should be informed to the workforce involved in marketing activity, it acts as guiding element to direct on strategies which will make marketing process effective.
9. Marketing progress of marketing actions: Marketing of plan involves tracking specific results of marketing effort. Sales data of product, data gathered by market survey are few methods of monitoring progress of market plan.

#### 5.18 FINANCIAL PLAN

It studies total requirement of finance in terms of start-up expenses, fixed expenses, running expenses etc. financial plan indicates the requirement of proposed business enterprise. Which includes fund flow, cash flow statement, breakeven point, projected ratio, projected balance sheet.

##### 5.18.1 COMPONENTS OF FINANCIAL PLAN



- 1) Operating and capital budget: Before developing pro forma income statement, entrepreneur should prepare operating and capital budgets. If entrepreneur is running sole trading concern then he is responsible for budgeting decision and if it is partnership or other form of legal concern then budgeting decisions are to be taken by assigned member of business.
- 2) Pro forma of income statement: refers to projected net profit calculated from projected revenues minus projected costs and expenses. It should comprise of sales on monthly basis, insight on operating expenses, salaries and wages should highlight on total number of employees employed in company.
- 3) Pro forma of cash flow: refers to projected cash available calculated from projected cash accumulation minus projected cash dismemberment. It is result of difference between actual cash receipts and cash payments. Cash flow takes place in company only when payments are made or received.
- 4) Pro forma of balance sheet: summarizes the projected assets, liabilities, and net worth of new venture. Balance sheet represents the position of the business at end of year. Assets represent the items that are owned or available to be used in venture operation.

- 5) Break even analysis: entrepreneur in initial stage is required to know when break even may be achieved which will help him understand financial potential of business. BEA is useful technique to analyse how many units have been sold, how much sales order have to be achieved in order to break even. Breakeven point is a point of sales where venture neither makes profit nor loss.
- 6) Pro forma for sources and application of funds: summarizes projected amount of fund available to the venture and how these funds will be distributed.

#### 5.19 THE PROJECT REPORTS

The project report is a document, which gives an account of the project to ascertain the prospects of the proposed plan/activity. The project report contains information about, Land & building required, Manufacturing Capacity per unit, Manufacturing Process, Machinery & equipment along with their prices and specifications, Requirements of raw materials, Power & Water required, Manpower needs, Market Cost of the project and production, Financial analyses & economic viability of the project.

##### 5.19.1 FEASIBILITY

A feasibility report is an investment proposal base on certain information and data appraising the project. This type of feasibility study may be required by the institutions, project sponsor, project owner.

The feasibility report enables the project holder to know the inputs required to rightly prepared confirms to the convictions that he is proceeding in the right direction. In other words, a project needs to be fully defined in order to provide terms of reference for the management of the project.

##### 5.19.2 COMPONENTS OF FEASIBILITY STUDY

Project feasibility analysis is carried out to ensure viability of project. The project feasibility study is

1. Market feasibility
2. Technical feasibility
3. Financial feasibility
4. Economic feasibility
5. Ecological feasibility

##### Market feasibility

Market feasibility is concerned with two aspects the aggregate demand for the product/service, the market share of the project under consideration. For this analysis requires variety of information and appropriate forecasting methods.

##### The kind of information required is

- Consumption trends in the past and the present consumption level
- Past and present supply position

- Production possibilities and constraints
- Imports and exports
- Structure of competition
- Cost structure, Elasticity of demand
- Consumer behavior, intentions, motivations, attitudes, preferences and requirements

**Technical Analysis**

Technical analysis seeks to determine whether prerequisites for successful commissioning of the project have been considered and reasonably good choices have been made with respect to location, size, and so on.

The important questions raised in technical analysis are:

- Has the availability of raw material, power, and other inputs been established?
- Is the selected scale of operation optimal?
- Is the production process chosen suitable?
- Are the equipment and machines chosen appropriate?

**Financial Analysis**

Financial analysis is necessary to ascertain whether the proposed project is financially viable in the sense of being able to meet the burden of servicing debt and whether the proposed project will satisfy the return expectations of those who provide the capital. The aspects to be looked into while conducting financial appraisal are as follows.

- Investment outlay and cost of project
- Means of financing.
- Project profitability
- Break-even point
- Cash flows of the project
- Level of risk

**Economic/Social Cost-benefit Analysis**

This is concerned with judging a project from the larger social point of view, where the focus is on social costs and benefits of a project, which may often be different from its monetary costs and benefits.

The questions to be answered in social cost-benefit analysis are as follows.

- What are the direct economic benefits and costs of the project measured in terms of shadow (efficiency) prices and not in terms of market prices?
- What would be the impact of the project on the distribution of income in the society?
- What would be the impact of the project on the level of savings and investment in the society?
- What would be the contribution of the project towards the fulfillment of certain like self-sufficiency, employment and social order?

**Ecological Analysis**

Today, environmental concerns assumed a great deal of significance and hence ecological analysis should be done, particularly for projects which have significant ecological implications like power plants and irrigation schemes and for environmental polluting industries like chemicals, leather processing etc.

The key questions to be answered in ecological analysis are as follows:

- What is the likely damage caused by the project to the environment?
- What is the cost of restoration measures required to ensure that the damage to the environment is contained within acceptable?

**5.20 SIGNIFICANCE OF PROJECT REPORT**

A project report or a business plan is a written statement of what an entrepreneur proposes to take up.

- Project report is like a road map it describes the direction the enterprise is going in, what its goals are, where it wants to be, and how it is going to get there.
- It enables the entrepreneur to know that he is proceeding in the right direction.
- The preparation of project report is beneficial for those small scale enterprises which apply for financial assistance from the financial institutions and commercial banks.
- Based on this project report the financial institutes make appraisal and decide whether financial assistance should be given or not.

**5.21 CONTENTS OF A PROJECT REPORT**

Having gone through the significance of project report, there is no substitute for a well-prepared business plan or project report and also there are no shortcuts to preparing it. The more concrete and complete the business plan, the more likely it is to earn the respect of outsiders and their support in making and running an enterprise. Therefore, the project report needs to be prepared with great care and consideration.

A good project report should contain the following contents:

- (1) **General information:** Information on product profile and product details.
- (2) **Promoter:** His/her educational qualification, work experience, project related experience
- (3) **Location:** exact location of the project, lease or freehold, location advantages.
- (4) **Land and building:** land area, construction area, type of construction, cost of construction, detailed plan and estimate along with plant layout.
- (5) **Plant and machinery:** Details of machinery required, capacity, suppliers, cost, various alternatives available, cost of miscellaneous assets
- (6) **Production process:** Description of production process, process chart, production programme.
- (7) **Utilities:** Water, power, steam, compressed air requirements, cost estimates sources of utilities.

- (8) **Transport and communication:** Mode, possibility of getting costs.
- (9) **Raw material:** List of raw material required by quality and quantity, sources of procurement, cost of raw material, tie-up arrangements, if any for procurement of raw material, alternative raw material, if any.
- (10) **Man power:** Man power requirement by skilled and semi-skilled, sources of manpower supply, cost of procurement, requirement for training and its cost.
- (11) **Products:** Product mix, estimated sales distribution channels, competitions and their capacities, product standard, input-output ratio, product substitute.
- (12) **Market:** End-users of product, distribution of market as local, national, international, trade practices, sales promotion devices, proposed market research.
- (13) **Requirement of working capital:** Working capital required, sources of working capital, need for collateral security, nature and extent of credit facilities offered and available.
- (14) **Requirement of funds:** Break-up project cost in terms of costs of land, building machinery, miscellaneous assets, preliminary expenses, contingencies and margin money for working capital, arrangements for meeting the cost of setting up of the project.
- (15) **Cost of production and profitability of first ten years.**
- (16) **Break-even analysis.**
- (17) **Schedule of implementation.**

### 5.22 FORMULATION OF PROJECT REPORT

Project formulation divides the process of project development into eight distinct and sequential stages as below:

#### (1) General Information

The information of general nature given in the project report includes the following:

- **Bio-data of promoter:** Name and address, qualifications, experience and other capabilities of the entrepreneur. Similar information of each partner if any.
- **Industry profile:** A reference analysis of industry to which the project belongs.
- **Constitution and organization:** The constitution and organization structure of the enterprise; in case of partnership firm its registration with registrar of firms, certification from the directorate of industries /district industry center.
- **Product details:** Product utility, product range, product design, advantage to be offered by the product over its substitutes if any.

#### (2) Project Description

- **Site:** Location of the unit; owned, rented or leasehold land; industrial area: no objection certificate from municipal authorities if the enterprise location falls in the residential area.
- **Raw material:** Requirement of raw material, whether inland or imported, sources of raw material supply.

- **Skilled labor:** Availability of skilled labor in the area i.e., arrangements for the laborer's in various skills.
- **Pollution control:** The aspects like scope of dumps, sewage system, treatment plant, infiltration facility etc., should be mentioned.
- **Communication and transportation facility:** The availability of communication facilities, e.g., telephone, fax, telex, internet etc., should be indicated.
- **Production process:** A mention should be made for process involved in production and period of conversion from raw material into finished goods.
- **Machinery and equipment:** A complete list of machines and equipment's, indicating their size, type, cost and sources of their supply should be included in the project report.
- **Capacity of the plant:** The installed licensed capacity of the plant along with shifts should also be mentioned in the project report.
- **Technology selected:** The selection of technology, arrangements made for acquisition it should be mentioned in the business plan.
- **Other common facilities:** Availability of common facilities like machine tools, welding shops and electrical repair shops etc. should be stated in the project report.
- **Research and development:** A mention should be made in the project report regarding proposed research and development activities to be undertaken in the project.

#### (3) Market Potential

- **Demand and supply position:** State the total expected demand for the product, present supply position, what is the gap between demand and supply and how the gap will fill up by the proposed unit.
- **Expected price:** Expected price of the product to be realized should also be mentioned in the project report.
- **Marketing strategy:** Arrangements made for selling the product should be stated in the project report.

#### (4) Capital Costs and Sources of Finance

The sources should indicate the owner's funds together with funds raised from institutions and banks.

#### (5) Assessment of Working Capital

It is preferred to prepare working capital requirements in the prescribed format by limits of requirement. It will reduce the objections from banker's side.

#### (6) Other Financial Aspects

To adjudge the profitability of the project to be set up, a projected profit and loss statement indicating likely sales revenue, cost of production, allied cost and profit should be prepared. A projected balance sheet and cash flow statement should also be prepared to show the financial position and requirements at various stages of the project.

**Environmental and Social Variables**

Every enterprise has social responsibility. In view of the social responsibility of business, environmental costs, i.e., the costs for controlling the environmental damage should be included in the project costs.

**Project Implementation**

The entrepreneur should draw an implementation scheme or a time-table for his project to ensure the timely completion of all activities involved in setting up an enterprise.

**PLANNING COMMISSION GUIDELINES:**

In the process of investment proposals and arrive at investment decisions, the Planning Commission of India has also issued some guidelines for preparing/formulating realistic project proposals. So far as feasibility report is concerned, it lies in between the project formulation stage and the appraisal and sanction stage. The project formulation stage involves the identification of investment options by the enterprise and in consultation with the Administrative Ministry, the Planning Commission and other concerned authorities.

**General information:**

The feasibility report should include an analysis of the industry to which the project belongs. It should deal with the past performance of the industry. The description of the type of industry should also be given, i.e., the priority of the industry, increase in production, role of the public sector, allocation of investment of funds, choice of technique, etc. This report should also contain information about the enterprise submitting the feasibility report.

**1. Preliminary analysis of alternatives:**

This should contain Present data on the gap between demand and supply for the outputs which are to be produced, data on the capacity that would be available, complete list of all existing plants in the industry, giving their capacity and level of production, list of all projects for which letters of licenses have been issued and a list of proposed projects. The location of the project as well as its implications, an account of the foreign exchange requirement, the profitability of different options should be given, rate of return on investment should be calculated and presented in the report

**3. Project description:**

The feasibility report should provide a brief description of the technology/process chosen for the project. The report should contain a list of important items of capital equipment and the list of the operational requirements of the plant, requirements of water and power, requirements of personnel, organizational structure envisaged, transport costs, activity wise phasing of construction and factors affecting it.

**4. Marketing plan:**

It should contain the following items: Data on the marketing plan, demand and prospective supply in each of the areas to be served.

**5. Capital Requirements and Costs:**

The estimates should be reasonably complete and properly estimated. Information on all items of costs should be carefully collected and presented.

**6. Operating Requirements and Costs:**

Operating costs are essentially those costs which are incurred after the commencement of commercial production. Information about all items of operating cost should be collected; operating costs relate to the cost of raw materials and intermediates, fuel, utilities, labor, repair and maintenance, selling expenses and other expenses.

**7. Financial Analysis**

The purpose of this analysis is to present some measures to assess the financial viability of the project. A proforma Balance Sheet for the project data should be presented. Depreciation should be allowed for based on specified by the Bureau of Public Enterprises. Foreign exchange requirements should be cleared by the Department of Economic Affairs. The feasibility report should consider income-tax rebates for priority industries, incentives for backward areas, accelerated depreciation, etc. The sensitivity analysis should also be presented. The report must analyze the sensitivity of the rate of return of change in the level and pattern of product prices.

**8. Economic Analysis:**

Social profitability analysis needs some adjustment in the data relating to the costs and returns to the enterprise. One important type of investment involves a correction in input and costs, to reflect the true value of foreign exchange, labor and capital. The enterprise should try to assess the impact of its operations on foreign trade. Indirect costs and benefits should also be included in the report. If they cannot be quantified, they should be analyzed and their importance emphasized.

**5.24 MEANING OF INTERNATIONAL ENTREPRENEURSHIP**

It is the process of an entrepreneur conducting business activity across the national boundaries. It may consist of exporting, licensing, opening sales office in another country etc. International entrepreneurship is defined as development of international new ventures or start ups that from their inception engage in international business, thus viewing their operation domain as international from the initial stages of international operations.

**5.24.1 IMPORTANCE OF INTERNATIONAL ENTREPRENEURSHIP**

International entrepreneurship is beneficial as sales of company is declining in domestic market, they can sell products in international market considering demand for product in other country market customers.

- Entrepreneur can sell their products in foreign market which have reached the maturity stage of their life cycle in domestic markets and earn profit by their sales.
- Companies which are incurring high level of fixed costs can lower their manufacturing costs by spreading these fixed costs over long number of units by selling their products in global market.

- Entrepreneur can improve their entrepreneurial competitiveness and enhance reputation.
- Entrepreneur in process of satisfying foreign customers have to produce product as per their quality expectation by which entrepreneur will not only produce quality product in international market but also in national market.
- Internationalization of business will teach entrepreneurs how to cultivate habit of customer relation management ( CRM )
- Being global will make the entrepreneur sensitive towards their customers—domestic, adopt more respectful attitude towards foreign habits and customers.
- Entrepreneurs can hire motivated, multi lingual employees, learn constantly about the foreign markets. They will think globally and start developing an outlook from a global prospective.

#### 5.24.2 IMPORTANCE OF INTERNATIONAL ENTREPRENEURSHIP TO FIRM

- As it increases sales and profit : when the entrepreneurs are not able to earn profit or demand for their product decreases in local market they can sell their products in foreign market where life cycle of product is in favourable condition. E.g. Apple earned more profits from international business than in local market US in the year 1994. ( \$ 390 million foreign market / \$ 310 in Indian market .
- Lower manufacturing cost : if the company manufacturing cost increases by manufacturing product in home country, than company can opt in for production process in host country, on the contrary if the company is in no profit or no loss situation than company can choose in any option. E.g Mc Donalds
- Advantage of cheap labour : quantity and quality of labour is one of the major challenge for every business, if the labour is cheap in foreign countries than company can outsource required labour if organization is into foreign operations. E.g increasing cost of labour in china has forced companies to search in for other options for outsourcing company activity to other countries were cost of labour is less.
- Utilization of talent and managerial competence : when business are not able to get required talented work force in country, they can get the activity outsourced or hire host country employee which has given birth to concept of expatriation.
- Growth opportunity : entrepreneurs whose core business strategy is expansion and diversification of business, international business is one of the primary platform to achieve these objectives.
- Expansion of domestic market : international business causes domestic market to expand beyond national boundaries. When the domestic market has been fully tapped than company can go in for expansion of business to market their products in international market. E.g Sony

- Globalization of customers : it refers to when customers in country prefer foreign brand products than domestic companies have to go in for internationalization of business to keep in pace with competition to attract customers. Tata started to begin to operate in international market after entry of foreign competitors in market like ford.
- Globalization of competitors : international business increases the competition only for the survival and growth but also motivates companies to face competition from global entrants in market, which in turn leads to growth of market and global scale efficiencies etc.
- Pay offs of international business : international business improves the competitive company in domestic market and attracts more customers in domestic market internationalization of business. E.g Ranbaxy

#### 5.25 ENTREPRENEURIAL ENTRY INTO NEW BUSINESS

Exporting: means selling goods made in one country to another country. It normally involves the sale and shipping of products manufactured in one country to a customer located in another country.

- Direct exporting: implies where company takes full responsibility for managing goods available in the target market by selling directly to end users normally through its own agents.
- Indirect exporting: when the exporting company does not possess the necessary infrastructure to involve itself in direct exporting, indirect exporting takes place when the export company sells its to intermediaries who in turn sell the same products to the end users in foreign markets.

Licensing: involves an entrepreneur who is a manufacturer (license) giving a licensor (licensor) the right to use patent, trade mark, technology, production process or product in return for the payment of royalty.

Turn key projects: Turnkey refers to something that is ready for immediate use and used in the sale or supply of goods or services. It is a contract under which a firm provides fully design, construct and equip a manufacturing/ business/ service facility and turn the project over to the purchaser when it is ready for operation for a remuneration.

Management contract : It is an arrangement under which operational control of an enterprise is vested by contract in a separate enterprise which performs the necessary management functions in return for a fee. Management contracts involve not just selling a product or doing things (as with franchising or licensing) but also doing them. A management contract involves a wide range of functions, such as technical operation of a production plant, management of personnel, accounting, marketing services and training.



**Foreign direct investment (FDI)** is direct investment into one country by a company in another country either by buying a company in the country or by expanding operations of an existing business in the country

**Minority interest** : a company having interest or ownership of less than 50 percent in another company is known as minority interest/ A significant but non-controlling ownership of less than 50% of a company's voting shares by either an investor or another company.

**Majority interest** : majority interest is an ownership interest greater than fifty percent (50%) of the voting interest in a business enterprise.

**Joint venture (JV)** is a business agreement in which parties agree to develop, for a finite time, a new entity and new assets by contributing equity. They exercise control over the enterprise and consequently share revenues, expenses and assets. A joint venture takes place when two parties come together to take on one project. In a joint venture, both parties are equally invested in the project in terms of money, time, and effort to build on the original concept.

**Mergers** : The combining of two or more companies, generally by offering the stockholders of one company securities in the acquiring company in exchange for the surrender of their stock / Mergers and acquisitions refers to the aspect of corporate strategy, corporate finance and management dealing with the buying, selling, dividing and combining of different companies and similar entities that can help an enterprise grow rapidly in its sector.

**Horizontal merger** : Horizontal merger occurs when a firm is being taken over by, or merged with, another firm which is in the same industry and in the same stage of production as the merged firm, e.g. a car manufacturer merging with another car manufacturer / A horizontal merger is when two companies competing in the same market merge or join together. E.G amalgamation of Daimler-Benz and Chrysler

**Vertical merger** : is the combination of two or more firms in successive stages of production that often involve buyer and seller relationship. This form of merger stabilize supply and production and offer more control of these critical areas. ( merger between Mc Donalds and Philips petroleum )

**Product extension** : merger occurs when acquiring and acquired company have related production or distribution activities but do not have products that compete directly with each other ( merger between western publishing ( childrens books) and Mattel ( toy company ) .

Product extension merger is a combination of two firms producing the same product but selling them in different geographic market. Major advantage of these mergers is that firms can economically combine its management skills, production and marketing with acquired firms (The acquisition of Mobilink Telecom Inc. by Broadcom is a example of product extension merger ) ( Broadcom deals in the manufacturing Bluetooth personal area network hardware systems and chips for IEEE 802.11b wireless LAN. Mobilink Telecom Inc. deals in the manufacturing of product designs meant for handsets that are equipped with the Global System for Mobile Communications technology )

**Market extension merger** : A market extension merger takes place between two companies that deal in the same products but in separate markets. The main purpose of the market extension merger is to make sure that the merging companies can get access to a bigger market and that ensures a bigger client base. (Acquisition of Eagle Bancshares Inc by the RBC Centura )

**Diversified activity merger** : this is a conglomerate merger involving consolidation of two unrelated firms. (Philip Morris acquisition of Miller Brewing)

### 5.26 BARRIERS TO INTERNATIONAL TRADE

**Attitude of entrepreneur** : when an entrepreneur has negative mindset that foreign market is unknown to him and he might find it difficult to set up his business in new country will prove to be a major barrier for international trade.

**Lack of information** : as entrepreneur is new entrant in international market he is unaware about the market conditions in host country and taste and preference of customers which may lead to issues in terms of acceptance and locating product in market.

**Lack of network influences** : network with established business companies makes it easy for the entrepreneur in new market but if the entrepreneur has no contacts in foreign country then it will be difficult for entrepreneur from initial stage of getting required permission to establishing business in country.

**Financing problems** : as international business involves huge risk financial institutions may be reluctant in terms of providing required finance to entrepreneurs.

**Tariff barriers** : tariff means duty levied by the government on imports. Imposing tariff raises the price of imported goods making them less attractive to consumers and protects makers of comparable domestic products and services.

**Non tariff barriers** : are the obstacles to imports other than tariffs such as testing, certification, or bureaucratic hurdles that have effect of restricting imports. These are administrative measures that are imposed by a domestic government to discriminate against foreign goods and in favour of home goods.

**Technical barriers** : basically refers to before a country's goods enters into foreign market it has to go through certain test for authentication. In US before food products from others is marketed in US it will be tested for checking bacteria content in food item for safety of general public, which is good for safety of host country but may prove to be a major barrier to home country exporting product.

**Political barrier** : in few country their exist abundant opportunity for business but political scenario in country will be instable such as kidnappings, bombings, violent against business and employees which proves to be major question mark in terms of future success of business.

**Human resource :** presence of labour unions, hostile management unions relations, strike, increase cost of labour in foreign country may prove it difficult for entrepreneur to establish business in foreign market.

**Cultural barriers :** as entrepreneur is new entrant in host country he may not be aware about language, education, tradition, religion, values of citizens which will make it difficult for the entrepreneur to understand mindset, taste and preference of customer in market.

### 5.27 EXPORT

An export is a function of international trade whereby goods produced in one country are shipped to another country for future sale or trade. The sale of such goods adds to the producing nation's gross output.

Exports are one of the oldest forms of economic transfer and occur on a large scale between nations that have fewer restrictions on trade, such as tariffs or subsidies. Most of the largest companies operating in advanced economies derive a substantial portion of their annual revenues from exports to other countries. The ability to export goods helps an economy to grow. One of the core functions of diplomacy and foreign policy within governments is to foster economic trade for the benefit of all trading parties.

Exports are a crucial component of a country's economy. Exports facilitate international trade and stimulate domestic economic activity by creating employment, production, and revenues. As of 2016, the world's largest exporting countries in terms of dollars are China, the United States, Germany, Japan and the Netherlands. China has exports of approximately \$2.1 trillion, primarily electronic equipment and machinery. The United States exports approximately \$1.5 trillion, primarily capital goods. Germany has exports of approximately \$1.3 trillion, primarily motor vehicles. Japan has exports of approximately \$645 billion, also primarily motor vehicles. Finally, the Netherlands has exports of approximately \$570 billion, primarily machinery and chemicals.

#### 5.27.1 ADVANTAGES OF EXPORTING FOR COMPANIES

Companies export products and services for a variety of reasons. Exporting can increase sales and profits if they reach new markets and may even present an opportunity to capture significant global market share. Companies that export spread business risk by diversifying into multiple markets. Exporting into foreign markets can often reduce per-unit costs by expanding operations to meet increased demand. Finally, companies that export into foreign markets gain new knowledge and experience that may allow the discovery of new technologies, marketing practices and insights into foreign competitors.

### 5.27.2 CHALLENGES OF EXPORTING

Companies that export are presented with a unique set of challenges. Extra costs are likely to be realized because companies must allocate considerable resources to research foreign markets and modifying products to meet local demand and regulations. Companies that export are typically exposed to a higher degree of financial risk. Payment collection methods such as open-account, letter of credit, prepayment and consignment are often more complex and take longer to process than payments from domestic customers.

### 5.28 FOREIGN DIRECT INVESTMENT - FDI'

Foreign direct investment (FDI) is an investment made by a company or individual in one country in business interests in another country, in the form of either establishing business operations or acquiring business assets in the other country, such as ownership or controlling interest in a foreign company. Foreign direct investments are distinguished from portfolio investments in which an investor merely purchases equities of foreign companies. The key feature of foreign direct investment is that it is an investment that establishes either effective control of, or at least substantial influence over, the making of a foreign business.

#### 5.28.1 METHODS OF FOREIGN DIRECT INVESTMENT

Foreign direct investments can be made in a variety of ways, including the establishment of a subsidiary or associate company in a foreign country, acquiring a controlling interest in an existing foreign company, or by means of a merger or joint venture with a foreign company.

The threshold for a foreign direct investment that establishes a controlling interest, as defined by the Organization of Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD), is a minimum 10% ownership stake in a foreign-based company, represented for the investor acquiring 10% or more of the ordinary shares or voting shares of a foreign company. However, that definition is flexible, as there are many cases where effective controlling interest in a firm can be established with less than 10% of the company's voting shares.

Foreign direct investments are commonly categorized as being horizontal, conglomerate, or vertical in nature. A horizontal direct investment refers to the investor establishing the same type of business operation in a foreign country as it operates in its home country. For example, a cell phone provider based in the United States opening up stores in another country. A vertical investment is one in which different but related business activities of the investor's main business are established or acquired in a foreign country, such as a manufacturing company acquiring an interest in a foreign company that supplies raw materials required for the manufacturing company to make its products. A conglomerate type of foreign direct investment is one where a company or individual makes an investment in a business that is unrelated to its existing business in its home country. Since this type of investment involves entering an industry the investor has no previous experience in, it often takes the form of a joint venture with a foreign company operating in the industry.

**VENTURE CAPITAL**

Venture capital is financing that investors provide to startup companies and small businesses that are believed to have long-term growth potential. Venture capital generally comes from well-off investors, investment banks and any other financial institutions. However, it does not always take just a monetary form; it can be provided in the form of technical or managerial expertise.

Though it can be risky for the investors who put up the funds, the potential for above-average returns is an attractive payoff. For new companies or ventures that have a limited operating history (under two years), venture capital funding is increasingly becoming a regular – even essential – source for raising capital, especially if they lack access to capital markets, bank loans or other debt instruments. The main downside is that the investors usually get equity in the company, and thus a say in company decisions.

**5.29.1 ANGEL INVESTORS**

For small businesses, or for up-and-coming businesses in emerging industries, venture capital is generally provided by high net worth individuals (HNWIs) – also often known as “angel investors” – and venture capital firms. The National Venture Capital Association (NVCA) is an organization composed of hundreds of venture capital firms that offer funding to innovative enterprises.

Angel investors are typically a diverse group of individuals who have amassed their wealth through a variety of sources. However, they tend to be entrepreneurs themselves, or executives recently retired from the business empires they've built.

Self-made investors providing venture capital typically share several key characteristics. The majority look to invest in companies that are well-managed, have a fully-developed business plan and are poised for substantial growth. These investors are also likely to offer funding to ventures that are involved in the same or similar industries or business sectors with which they are familiar. If they haven't actually worked in that field, they might have had academic training in it. Another common occurrence among angel investors is co-investing, where one angel investor funds a venture alongside a trusted friend or associate, often another angel investor.

**5.29.2 THE VENTURE CAPITAL PROCESS**

The first step for any business looking for venture capital is to submit a business plan, either to a venture capital firm or to an angel investor. If interested in the proposal, the firm or the investor must then perform due diligence, which includes a thorough investigation of the company's business model, products, management and operating history, among other things.

Since venture capital tends to invest larger dollar amounts in fewer companies, this background research is very important. Many venture capital professionals have had prior investment experience, often as equity research analysts; others have Masters in Business Administration (MBA) degrees. Venture capital professionals also tend to concentrate in a particular industry. A venture capitalist that specializes in healthcare, for example, may have had prior experience as a healthcare industry analyst.

Once due diligence has been completed, the firm or the investor will pledge an investment of capital in exchange for equity in the company. These funds may be provided all at once, but more typically the capital is provided in rounds. The firm or investor then takes an active role in the funded company, advising and monitoring its progress before releasing additional funds.

The investor exits the company after a period of time, typically four to six years after the initial investment, by initiating a merger, acquisition or initial public offering (IPO).

## REVIEW QUESTIONS

- 1) Explain in brief the concept of entrepreneur.
- 2) Give various definitions of entrepreneur.
- 3) Explain in brief the functions of entrepreneur.
- 4) Explain in brief the concept of entrepreneurship.
- 5) Explain in brief the evolution of entrepreneurship.
- 6) Explain in brief the role of entrepreneurship in economic development.
- 7) Explain in brief the stages in entrepreneurial process.
- 8) What do you mean by small-scale industry? List the characteristics of small-scale industries.
- 9) Discuss the scope of MSME.
- 10) Explain the role of MSME in economic development
- 11) Explain in brief the steps involved in starting an MSME.
- 12) Explain all India institutions supporting entrepreneurs.
- 13) Write a short note on following
  - a) TECKSOK
  - b) KIADB
  - c) KSSIDC
  - d) DIC Single Window agency
  - e) SISI
  - f) NSIC
  - g) SIDBI
  - h) KSFC
- 14) Explain briefly Business planning process.
- 15) What are the guidelines for preparation of model project report for starting a new venture.
- 16) Write a short notes on
  - a) International Entrepreneurship opportunities
  - b) Exporting
  - c) Direct foreign investment
  - d) Venture capital

TABLE FOR DISCRETE  
SERIES, COMPOUND  
INTEREST FACTOR



Construction Management and Entrepreneurship

Table for Discrete Series, Compounding Interest Factors. Includes columns for n, Single Payment, Uniform Payment Series, Present Worth, Gradient Uniform Series, and Gradient Present Worth.

Table for Discrete Series, Compounding Interest Factors

Table for Discrete Series, Compounding Interest Factors. Includes columns for n, Single Payment, Uniform Payment Series, Present Worth, Arithmetic Gradient, and Gradient Present Worth.















Compound Interest Factors 8%

Table for Compound Interest Factors at 8%. Columns include Single Payment, Uniform Payment Series, and Arithmetic Gradient. Rows range from n=1 to n=100.

Compound Interest Factors 9%

Table for Compound Interest Factors at 9%. Columns include Single Payment, Uniform Payment Series, and Arithmetic Gradient. Rows range from n=1 to n=100.











40%

Compound Interest Factors

n	Single Payment		Uniform Payment Series				Arithmetic Gradient		n
	Compound Amount	Present Worth	Sinking Fund Factor	Capital Recovery Factor	Compound Amount	Present Worth	Gradient Uniform Series	Gradient Present Worth	
	Find F Given P F/P	Find P Given F P/F	Find A Given F A/F	Find P Given A P/A	Find F Given A F/A	Find P Given A P/A	Find A Given G A/G	Find P Given G P/G	
1	1.400	0.7143	1.0000	1.4000	1.000	0.714	0	0	1
2	1.960	.5102	4167	8167	2.400	1.224	0.417	0.510	2
3	2.744	.3644	2794	6294	4.260	1.589	0.780	1.239	3
4	3.842	.2603	1408	5408	7.104	1.849	1.092	2.020	4
5	5.378	.1859	0914	4914	10.946	2.035	1.358	2.764	5
6	7.530	.1328	0613	4613	16.324	2.168	1.581	3.428	6
7	10.541	.0949	0419	4419	23.853	2.263	1.766	3.997	7
8	14.758	.0678	0291	4291	34.395	2.331	1.919	4.471	8
9	20.661	.0484	0203	4203	49.153	2.379	2.042	4.858	9
10	28.925	.0346	0145	4145	69.814	2.414	2.142	5.170	10
11	40.496	.0247	0101	4101	98.739	2.438	2.221	5.417	11
12	56.694	.0176	00718	4072	139.235	2.456	2.285	5.611	12
13	79.271	.0126	00510	4051	195.929	2.469	2.334	5.762	13
14	111.120	.00900	00363	4036	275.300	2.478	2.373	5.879	14
15	155.568	.00643	00259	4026	386.420	2.484	2.403	5.969	15
16	217.795	.00459	00185	4018	541.988	2.489	2.426	6.038	16
17	304.913	.00328	00132	4013	759.783	2.492	2.444	6.090	17
18	426.879	.00234	00094	4004	1064.7	2.494	2.458	6.130	18
19	597.630	.00167	00067	4007	1419.6	2.496	2.468	6.160	19
20	836.682	.00120	00048	4005	2089.2	2.497	2.476	6.183	20
21	1171.4	.00085	00034	4003	2925.9	2.498	2.482	6.200	21
22	1639.9	.00061	00024	4002	4097.2	2.498	2.487	6.213	22
23	2295.9	.00044	00017	4002	5737.1	2.499	2.490	6.222	23
24	3214.2	.00031	00012	4001	8033.0	2.499	2.493	6.229	24
25	4499.9	.00022	00009	4001	11247.2	2.499	2.494	6.235	25
26	6299.8	.00016	00006	4001	15747.1	2.500	2.496	6.239	26
27	8819.8	.00011	00005	4000	22046.9	2.500	2.497	6.242	27
28	12347.7	.00008	00003	4000	30866.7	2.500	2.498	6.244	28
29	17286.7	.00006	00002	4000	43214.3	2.500	2.498	6.245	29
30	24201.4	.00004	00002	4000	60501.0	2.500	2.499	6.247	30
31	33882.0	.00003	00001	4000	84702.5	2.500	2.499	6.248	31
32	47434.8	.00002	00001	4000	118584.4	2.500	2.499	6.248	32
33	66408.7	.00002	00001	4000	166019.2	2.500	2.500	6.249	33
34	92972.1	.00001	4000	232427.9	2.500	2.500	6.249	6.249	34
35	130161.0	.00001	4000	325400.0	2.500	2.500	6.249	6.249	35

Table for Discrete Series, Compounding Interest Factors

45%

Compound Interest Factors

n	Single Payment		Uniform Payment Series				Arithmetic Gradient		n
	Compound Amount	Present Worth	Sinking Fund Factor	Capital Recovery Factor	Compound Amount	Present Worth	Gradient Uniform Series	Gradient Present Worth	
	Find F Given P F/P	Find P Given F P/F	Find A Given F A/F	Find P Given A P/A	Find F Given A F/A	Find P Given A P/A	Find A Given G A/G	Find P Given G P/G	
1	1.450	.6897	1.0000	1.4500	1.000	0.690	0	0	1
2	2.103	.4756	.4082	.8582	2.450	1.165	0.408	0.476	2
3	3.049	.3280	.2197	.6697	4.553	1.493	0.738	1.132	3
4	4.421	.2262	.1316	.5816	7.601	1.720	1.053	1.810	4
5	6.410	.1560	.0832	.5332	12.022	1.876	1.298	2.434	5
6	9.294	.1076	.0543	.5043	18.431	1.983	1.499	3.012	6
7	13.476	.0742	.0361	.4861	27.725	2.057	1.661	3.418	7
8	19.541	.0512	.0243	.4743	41.202	2.109	1.791	3.796	8
9	28.334	.0353	.0165	.4665	60.743	2.144	1.893	4.058	9
10	41.085	.0243	.0112	.4612	89.077	2.168	1.973	4.277	10
11	59.573	.0168	.00768	.4577	130.162	2.185	2.034	4.445	11
12	86.381	.0116	.00527	.4553	189.735	2.196	2.082	4.572	12
13	125.252	.00798	.00362	.4536	276.115	2.204	2.118	4.668	13
14	181.615	.00551	.00249	.4525	401.367	2.210	2.145	4.740	14
15	263.342	.00380	.00172	.4517	582.982	2.214	2.165	4.793	15
16	381.846	.00262	.00118	.4512	846.325	2.216	2.180	4.823	16
17	553.677	.00181	.00081	.4508	1228.2	2.218	2.191	4.841	17
18	802.831	.00125	.00056	.4506	1781.8	2.219	2.200	4.852	18
19	1164.1	.00086	.00039	.4504	2584.7	2.220	2.206	4.858	19
20	1688.0	.00059	.00027	.4503	3748.8	2.221	2.210	4.899	20
21	2447.5	.00041	.00018	.4502	5436.7	2.221	2.214	4.917	21
22	3548.9	.00028	.00013	.4501	7884.3	2.222	2.216	4.923	22
23	5145.9	.00019	.00009	.4501	11433.2	2.222	2.218	4.927	23
24	7461.6	.00013	.00006	.4501	16579.1	2.222	2.219	4.930	24
25	10819.3	.00009	.00004	.4500	24040.7	2.222	2.220	4.933	25
26	15688.0	.00006	.00003	.4500	34860.1	2.222	2.221	4.934	26
27	22747.7	.00004	.00002	.4500	50548.1	2.222	2.221	4.935	27
28	32984.1	.00003	.00001	.4500	73295.8	2.222	2.221	4.936	28
29	47826.9	.00002	.00001	.4500	106279.9	2.222	2.222	4.937	29
30	69349.1	.00001	.00001	.4500	154106.8	2.222	2.222	4.937	30
31	100556.1	.00001	4500	223455.9	2.222	2.222	4.938	4.938	31
32	145806.4	.00001	4500	324012.0	2.222	2.222	4.938	4.938	32
33	211419.3	4500	469818.5	2.222	2.222	4.938	4.938	4.938	33
34	306558.0	4500	681237.8	2.222	2.222	4.938	4.938	4.938	34
35	444509.2	4500	987795.9	2.222	2.222	4.938	4.938	4.938	35

Compound Interest Factors 50%

Single Payment		Uniform Payment Series				Arithmetic Gradient			n
Compound Amount Factor Find F Given P	Present Worth Factor Find P Given F	Sinking Fund Factor Find A Given F	Capital Recovery Factor Find A Given P	Compound Amount Factor Find F Given A	Present Worth Factor Find P Given A	Gradient Uniform Series Find A Given G	Gradient Present Worth Find P Given G		
F/P	P/F	A/F	F/A	F/A	P/A	A/G	P/G		
1	1.500	.6667	1.0000	1.5000	1.000	0.667	0	0	1
2	2.250	.4444	.4000	.9000	2.500	1.111	0.400	0.444	2
3	3.375	.2963	.2105	.7105	4.750	1.407	0.737	1.037	3
4	5.063	.1975	.1231	.6231	8.125	1.605	1.015	1.630	4
5	7.594	.1317	.0758	.5758	13.188	1.737	1.242	2.156	5
6	11.391	.0878	.0481	.5481	20.781	1.824	1.423	2.595	6
7	17.086	.0585	.0311	.5311	32.172	1.883	1.565	2.947	7
8	25.629	.0390	.0203	.5203	49.258	1.922	1.675	3.220	8
9	38.443	.0260	.0134	.5134	74.887	1.948	1.760	3.428	9
10	57.665	.0173	.0082	.5082	113.330	1.965	1.824	3.584	10
11	86.498	.0116	.00585	.5058	170.995	1.977	1.871	3.699	11
12	129.746	.00771	.00388	.5038	257.493	1.985	1.907	3.784	12
13	194.620	.00514	.00258	.5026	387.239	1.990	1.933	3.846	13
14	291.929	.00343	.00172	.5017	581.859	1.993	1.952	3.890	14
15	437.894	.00228	.00114	.5011	873.788	1.995	1.966	3.922	15
16	656.814	.00152	.00076	.5008	1311.7	1.997	1.976	3.945	16
17	985.261	.00101	.00051	.5005	1968.5	1.998	1.983	3.973	17
18	1477.9	.00068	.00034	.5003	2953.8	1.999	1.988	3.981	18
19	2216.8	.00045	.00023	.5002	4431.7	1.999	1.994	3.987	19
20	3325.3	.00030	.00015	.5002	6648.5	2.000	1.996	3.991	20
21	4987.9	.00020	.00010	.5001	9973.8	2.000	1.997	3.994	21
22	7481.8	.00013	.00007	.5001	14961.7	2.000	1.998	3.996	22
23	11222.7	.00009	.00004	.5000	22443.5	2.000	1.999	3.997	23
24	16834.1	.00006	.00003	.5000	33666.2	2.000	1.999	3.998	24
25	25251.2	.00004	.00002	.5000	50500.3	2.000	1.999	3.999	25
26	37876.8	.00003	.00001	.5000	75751.5	2.000	2.000	4.000	26
27	56815.1	.00002	.00001	.5000	113628.3	2.000	2.000	4.000	27
28	85222.7	.00001	.00001	.5000	170443.4	2.000	2.000	4.000	28
29	127834.0	.00001		.5000	255666.1	2.000	2.000	4.000	29
30	191751.1	.00001		.5000	383500.1	2.000	2.000	4.000	30
31	287626.6			.5000	575251.2	2.000	2.000	4.000	31
32	431439.9			.5000	862877.8	2.000	2.000	4.000	32

Table for Discrete Series, Compounding Interest Factors

Compound Interest Factors 60%

Single Payment		Uniform Payment Series				Arithmetic Gradient			n
Compound Amount Factor Find F Given P	Present Worth Factor Find P Given F	Sinking Fund Factor Find A Given F	Capital Recovery Factor Find A Given P	Compound Amount Factor Find F Given A	Present Worth Factor Find P Given A	Gradient Uniform Series Find A Given G	Gradient Present Worth Find P Given G		
F/P	P/F	A/F	F/A	F/A	P/A	A/G	P/G		
1	1.600	.6250	1.0000	1.6000	1.000	0.625	0	0	1
2	2.560	.3906	.3846	.9846	2.600	1.016	0.385	0.391	2
3	4.096	.2441	.1938	.7938	5.160	1.260	0.698	0.879	3
4	6.554	.1526	.1080	.7080	9.256	1.412	0.946	1.377	4
5	10.486	.0954	.0633	.6633	15.810	1.508	1.140	1.718	5
6	16.777	.0596	.0380	.6380	26.295	1.567	1.286	2.016	6
7	26.844	.0373	.0235	.6235	43.073	1.605	1.396	2.240	7
8	42.950	.0233	.0143	.6143	69.916	1.628	1.476	2.403	8
9	68.719	.0146	.00886	.6088	112.866	1.642	1.534	2.519	9
10	109.951	.00909	.00551	.6055	181.585	1.652	1.575	2.601	10
11	175.922	.00568	.00343	.6034	291.536	1.657	1.604	2.658	11
12	281.475	.00355	.00214	.6021	467.458	1.661	1.624	2.697	12
13	450.360	.00222	.00134	.6013	748.933	1.663	1.638	2.724	13
14	720.576	.00139	.00081	.6008	1199.3	1.664	1.647	2.742	14
15	1152.9	.00087	.00052	.6005	1919.9	1.665	1.654	2.754	15
16	1844.7	.00054	.00033	.6003	3072.8	1.666	1.658	2.762	16
17	2951.5	.00034	.00020	.6002	4917.3	1.666	1.661	2.767	17
18	4722.4	.00021	.00013	.6001	7858.9	1.666	1.663	2.771	18
19	7555.8	.00013	.00008	.6011	12591.3	1.666	1.664	2.773	19
20	12089.3	.00008	.00005	.6000	20147.1	1.667	1.665	2.775	20
21	19342.8	.00005	.00003	.6000	32236.3	1.667	1.666	2.776	21
22	30948.5	.00003	.00002	.6000	51579.2	1.667	1.666	2.777	22
23	49517.6	.00002	.00001	.6000	82527.6	1.667	1.666	2.777	23
24	79228.1	.00001	.00001	.6000	132045.2	1.667	1.666	2.777	24
25	126765.0	.00001		.6000	211273.4	1.667	1.666	2.777	25
26	202824.0			.6000	338038.4	1.667	1.667	2.778	26
27	324518.4			.6000	540862.4	1.667	1.667	2.778	27
28	519229.5			.6000	855380.9	1.667	1.667	2.778	28

## Continuous Compounding—Single Payment Factors

<i>rn</i>	Compound Amount Factor $e^{rn}$ Find <i>F</i> Given <i>P</i> <i>F/P</i>	Present Worth Factor $e^{-rn}$ Find <i>P</i> Given <i>F</i> <i>P/F</i>	<i>rn</i>	Compound Amount Factor $e^{rn}$ Find <i>F</i> Given <i>P</i> <i>F/P</i>	Present Worth Factor $e^{-rn}$ Find <i>P</i> Given <i>F</i> <i>P/F</i>
	.01	1.0101		.9900	.51
.02	1.0202	.9802	.52	1.6820	.5945
.03	1.0305	.9704	.53	1.6989	.5886
.04	1.0408	.9608	.54	1.7160	.5827
.05	1.0513	.9512	.55	1.7333	.5769
.06	1.0618	.9418	.56	1.7507	.5712
.07	1.0725	.9324	.57	1.7683	.5655
.08	1.0833	.9231	.58	1.7860	.5599
.09	1.0942	.9139	.59	1.8040	.5543
.10	1.1052	.9048	.60	1.8221	.5488
.11	1.1163	.8958	.61	1.8404	.5434
.12	1.1275	.8869	.62	1.8589	.5379
.13	1.1388	.8781	.63	1.8776	.5326
.14	1.1503	.8694	.64	1.8965	.5273
.15	1.1618	.8607	.65	1.9155	.5220
.16	1.1735	.8521	.66	1.9348	.5169
.17	1.1853	.8437	.67	1.9542	.5117
.18	1.1972	.8353	.68	1.9739	.5066
.19	1.2092	.8270	.69	1.9937	.5016
.20	1.2214	.8187	.70	2.0138	.4966
.21	1.2337	.8106	.71	2.0340	.4916
.22	1.2461	.8025	.72	2.0544	.4868
.23	1.2586	.7945	.73	2.0751	.4819
.24	1.2712	.7866	.74	2.0959	.4771
.25	1.2840	.7788	.75	2.1170	.4724
.26	1.2969	.7711	.76	2.1383	.4677
.27	1.3100	.7634	.77	2.1598	.4630
.28	1.3231	.7558	.78	2.1815	.4584
.29	1.3364	.7483	.79	2.2034	.4538
.30	1.3499	.7408	.80	2.2255	.4493
.31	1.3634	.7334	.81	2.2479	.4449
.32	1.3771	.7261	.82	2.2705	.4404
.33	1.3910	.7189	.83	2.2933	.4360
.34	1.4049	.7118	.84	2.3164	.4317
.35	1.4191	.7047	.85	2.3396	.4274
.36	1.4333	.6977	.86	2.3632	.4232
.37	1.4477	.6907	.87	2.3869	.4190
.38	1.4623	.6839	.88	2.4109	.4148
.39	1.4770	.6771	.89	2.4351	.4107
.40	1.4918	.6703	.90	2.4596	.4066
.41	1.5068	.6637	.91	2.4843	.4025
.42	1.5220	.6570	.92	2.5093	.3985
.43	1.5373	.6505	.93	2.5345	.3946
.44	1.5527	.6440	.94	2.5600	.3906
.45	1.5683	.6376	.95	2.5857	.3867
.46	1.5841	.6313	.96	2.6117	.3829
.47	1.6000	.6250	.97	2.6379	.3791
.48	1.6161	.6188	.98	2.6645	.3753
.49	1.6323	.6126	.99	2.6912	.3716
.50	1.6487	.6065	1.00	2.7183	.3679

**CBCS SCHEME**

USN

15CV61

**Sixth Semester B.E. Degree Examination, Dec.2019/Jan.2020  
Construction Management and Entrepreneurship**

Time: 3 hrs.

Max. Marks: 80

Note: Answer any FIVE full questions, choosing ONE full question from each module.

**Module-1**

- 1 a. What are the characteristics of management? (08 Marks)  
b. What are the functions of management? (08 Marks)

OR

- 2 a. Define : i) Duration ii) Earliest start time iii) Earliest finish Time iv) Total float. (08 Marks)  
b. Draw the network from the following activity and find critical path and total project duration Ref to table 1.

Activity	Predecessors	Duration (days)
A	-	10
B	-	9
C	-	8
D	A	8
E	B	7
F	C	11
G	D, E	5

(08 Marks)

**Module-2**

- 3 a. What are the factors affecting the labour output or productivity. (08 Marks)  
b. Explain the basic concepts of resource management. (08 Marks)

OR

- 4 a. Explain the classification of construction equipment. (08 Marks)  
b. Explain the sketch of excavator. (08 Marks)

**Module-3**

- 5 a. Explain the processes of project quality management. (08 Marks)  
b. Explain TQM. (08 Marks)

OR

- 6 a. What are the safety precautions to prevent accidents? (08 Marks)  
b. Explain workmen compensation Act and Indian factories Act. (08 Marks)

**Module-4**

- 7 a. What are the principles of engineering economy? (08 Marks)  
b. Explain Time value of money. (08 Marks)

15CV61

- OR
- 8 a. Write the Assumptions made in Break Even Analysis. What are the uses of Break Even Analysis? (08 Marks)  
b. Explain Break Even Chart. (08 Marks)

Module-5

- 9 a. What are the functions of an Entrepreneur? (08 Marks)  
b. What are the stages in Entrepreneurial process? (08 Marks)

OR

- 10 a. What are the advantages and disadvantages of becoming an entrepreneur? (08 Marks)  
b. Discuss on MSME. (08 Marks)

.....

## Model Question Paper -1 with effect from 2020-21(CBCS Scheme)

USN

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

### Fifth Semester B.E. Degree Examination Construction Management and Entrepreneurship

TIME: 03 Hours

Max. Marks: 100

Note: 01. Answer any FIVE full questions, choosing at least ONE question from each MODULE.  
02. Use of Normal Distribution Function table is permitted.

Module – 1			Marks																					
Q.1	(a)	Discuss the functions of management.	8																					
	(b)	<p>The activity data of a project is given in the Table below:</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">Activity</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Preceding Activity</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Duration (Days)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">X</td> <td style="text-align: center;">--</td> <td style="text-align: center;">5</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Y</td> <td style="text-align: center;">X</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">C</td> <td style="text-align: center;">--</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">D</td> <td style="text-align: center;">--</td> <td style="text-align: center;">4</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">E</td> <td style="text-align: center;">D</td> <td style="text-align: center;">7</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">F</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Y, C, E</td> <td style="text-align: center;">3</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Draw the network diagram, identify the critical path and Project duration using CPM.</p>	Activity	Preceding Activity	Duration (Days)	X	--	5	Y	X	2	C	--	6	D	--	4	E	D	7	F	Y, C, E	3	8
	Activity	Preceding Activity	Duration (Days)																					
X	--	5																						
Y	X	2																						
C	--	6																						
D	--	4																						
E	D	7																						
F	Y, C, E	3																						
(c)	Mention the limitations of Bar Chart.	4																						
<b>OR</b>																								
Q.2	(a)	<p>Four activities to be undertaken in series for the completion of a project are as follows:</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">Activity</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Optimistic time (days)</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Most likely time (days)</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Pessimistic time (days)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">P</td> <td style="text-align: center;">8</td> <td style="text-align: center;">14</td> <td style="text-align: center;">22</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Q</td> <td style="text-align: center;">7</td> <td style="text-align: center;">21</td> <td style="text-align: center;">32</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">R</td> <td style="text-align: center;">8</td> <td style="text-align: center;">19</td> <td style="text-align: center;">28</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">S</td> <td style="text-align: center;">28</td> <td style="text-align: center;">40</td> <td style="text-align: center;">52</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Estimate the time required at (i) 95% probability to complete the project (ii) 5 % probability to complete the project</p>	Activity	Optimistic time (days)	Most likely time (days)	Pessimistic time (days)	P	8	14	22	Q	7	21	32	R	8	19	28	S	28	40	52	10	
	Activity	Optimistic time (days)	Most likely time (days)	Pessimistic time (days)																				
	P	8	14	22																				
Q	7	21	32																					
R	8	19	28																					
S	28	40	52																					
(b)	Discuss on Autocratic and Democratic Management Styles.	4																						
(c)	Explain the Strategic and Operational Plans.	6																						
<b>Module – 2</b>																								
Q.3	(a)	What are the factors affecting the labour productivity?	8																					
	(b)	Estimate the hourly production in bulk volume (LCM) of a backhoe with bucket capacity of 0.96 cubic meters that is employed on excavation of a foundation, which is 4m deep in hard digging soil. The excavated earth is to be loaded in waiting dump trucks, placed at a swing angle of 75°. The expected performance efficiency is 83%. Assume the ideal output of face shovel with given bucket capacity is 150 LCM. Assume and list the suitable corrections to be applied.	10																					
	(c)	Give any four advantages of material management.	2																					
<b>OR</b>																								
Q.4	(a)	Enumerate all the types and sub types of the different construction equipment.	10																					
	(b)	What is Inventory Control? What are the functions of inventory control.	5																					

	(c)	The purchase value of a crawler tractor is Rs. 30,00,000/-. Its assessed resale value after using for 5 years is 10% of the delivered price. The equipment is planned to operate 2000 hours per year. Calculate its annual and hourly depreciation.	5														
<b>Module – 3</b>																	
Q.5	(a)	Differentiate between quality control and quality assurance.	4														
	(b)	Explain the safety procedures to be adopted during excavation.	8														
	(c)	Discuss on the following (i) Gifts and bribes (ii) whistle blowing (iii) engineering ethics	8														
<b>OR</b>																	
Q.6	(a)	What are the safety procedures to be adopted during drilling and blasting.	6														
	(b)	Explain the TQM process in construction.	8														
	(c)	Briefly write about Morals and integrity in workplace.	6														
<b>Module – 4</b>																	
Q.7	(a)	Differentiate between micro and macro economics.	8														
	(b)	An engineer has two bids for an excavator to be installed in a new building project. The details of the bids for the excavator are as follows: <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Bid</th> <th colspan="3">Engineer's estimate</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Initial Cost (Rupees)</th> <th>Service life (years)</th> <th>Annual Operating &amp; Maintenance Cost (Rupees)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Bid 'A'</td> <td>10,50,000/-</td> <td>15</td> <td>60,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bid 'B'</td> <td>11,00,000/-</td> <td>15</td> <td>70,500</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Determine which bid should be accepted, based on the present worth method of comparison assuming 18% interest rate, compounded annually.</p>	Bid	Engineer's estimate			Initial Cost (Rupees)	Service life (years)	Annual Operating & Maintenance Cost (Rupees)	Bid 'A'	10,50,000/-	15	60,000	Bid 'B'	11,00,000/-	15	70,500
Bid	Engineer's estimate																
	Initial Cost (Rupees)	Service life (years)	Annual Operating & Maintenance Cost (Rupees)														
Bid 'A'	10,50,000/-	15	60,000														
Bid 'B'	11,00,000/-	15	70,500														
<b>OR</b>																	
Q.8	(a)	Define the following terms related to engineering economics: (i) Present worth (ii) Future worth (iii) Annuities (iv) Salvage value	8														
	(b)	The fixed costs for a company are Rs. 60,000/-. The estimated sales for the period are valued at Rs. 2,00,000/-. The variable cost per unit for the single product is Rs. 5/-. If each unit sells at Rs. 25/- and the number of units involved coincides with the expected volume of output. Construct the break even chart and determine the following: (i) The breakeven point (ii) The profit earned at a turnover of Rs. 1, 25, 000/-. (iii) Margin of safety (iv) Angle of incidence	12														
<b>Module – 5</b>																	
Q.9	(a)	Write briefly about international entrepreneurship opportunities.	4														
	(b)	Enumerate the barriers for entrepreneurship.	8														
	(c)	Discuss in detail about the project report for starting a new venture.	8														
<b>OR</b>																	
Q.10	(a)	Mention the uses of direct foreign investment.	4														
	(b)	Discuss the characteristics of entrepreneur.	8														
	(c)	Explain the scope and role of following agencies: i. KIADB ii. SIDBI	8														





USN										
-----	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Course/Subject Title	Construction Management and Entrepreneurship	Course/Subject Code	18CV51
Semester	5 <sup>th</sup> sem A Section	Scheme	CBCS - 18
Date	23-10-2020	CIE No.	1
Time	2.30-3.30 PM	Max. Marks	30

Course Outcome Statements	
After the successful completion of the course, the students will be able to	
CO1	Explain the construction management, planning and its scheduling by project tools
CO2	Explain the concept of resource and material management, and labour productivity
CO3	Calculate the productivity of construction equipment
CO4	Explain the quality, safety and human values for the effective construction management
CO5	Explain the principles of engineering economics by problem solving and decision making concept
CO6	Explain entrepreneurship and its role in infrastructural development

Q. No.	Questions	Marks	RBT Level	CO																												
Answer any one full Question from each part																																
PART-A																																
1 a)	Differentiate AOA and AON. Explain Bar chart /Gantt chart. Write its limitations	8	L2	1																												
1 b)	What is construction planning .List the objectives of construction planning	7	L2	1																												
OR																																
2 a)	Draw the network for the activities shown below and find expected duration and variance ,if the expected duration time for project is 32 days.	8	L3	1																												
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Activity</th> <th>1-2</th> <th>1-3</th> <th>2-4</th> <th>3-4</th> <th>4-5</th> <th>3-5</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><math>t_o</math></td> <td>2</td> <td>3</td> <td>5</td> <td>2</td> <td>1</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td><math>t_m</math></td> <td>5</td> <td>12</td> <td>14</td> <td>5</td> <td>4</td> <td>15</td> </tr> <tr> <td><math>t_p</math></td> <td>14</td> <td>21</td> <td>17</td> <td>8</td> <td>7</td> <td>30</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>					Activity	1-2	1-3	2-4	3-4	4-5	3-5	$t_o$	2	3	5	2	1	6	$t_m$	5	12	14	5	4	15	$t_p$	14	21	17	8	7	30
Activity	1-2				1-3	2-4	3-4	4-5	3-5																							
$t_o$	2				3	5	2	1	6																							
$t_m$	5	12	14	5	4	15																										
$t_p$	14	21	17	8	7	30																										
2 b)	What are the functions of management. Explain any two of them.	7	L2	1																												
PART-B																																
3 a)	What is Depreciation. Formulate any one type with its merits and demerits.	8	L2	2																												
3 b)	List the various classification of construction equipments, explain any two	7	L1	2																												
OR																																
4 a)	List out the factors affecting labour output and productivity	8	L2	2																												
4 b)	Estimate the productivity of Dozer, excavator, grader .	7	L2	2																												

RBT (Revised Bloom's Taxonomy) Levels : Cognitive Domain		
L1 : Remembering	L2 : Understanding	L3 : Applying
L4 : Analysing	L5 : Evaluating	L6 : Creating

*Arpitha D J*  
Arpitha D J  
Course Coordinator  
(Faculty in charge)  
20/10/2020

*[Signature]*  
Coordinator  
BQAC

*[Signature]*  
Program Coordinator  
(IOD, Civil)



**Scheme of Valuation**

Course/Subject Title	Construction Management and Entrepreneurship	Course/Subject Code	18CV51
Semester	5 <sup>th</sup> Sem.	CIE No.	1
Date	23/10/2020	Max. Marks	30

Q. No	PART - A																																																		
1a)	<p>AOA → Activity on Arrows            AOA → Activity on node } Any 3 differentiation with sketch.</p> <p>Explanation of Bar chart with a neat sketch</p> <p>Limitations of Bar chart over Milestone</p>	<p>3 M</p> <p>3 M</p> <p>2 M</p> <p>2 M</p>																																																	
1b)	<p>Explanation on Construction planning</p> <p>objectives of construction planning</p>	<p>2 M</p> <p>5 M</p> <p>7 M</p>																																																	
2a)	<p>Activity</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Activity</th> <th><math>t_o</math></th> <th><math>t_m</math></th> <th><math>t_p</math></th> <th><math>t_e</math></th> <th><math>s_t</math></th> <th><math>v_t</math></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1-2</td> <td>2</td> <td>5</td> <td>14</td> <td>6</td> <td>2</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1-3</td> <td>3</td> <td>12</td> <td>21</td> <td>12</td> <td>3</td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2-4</td> <td>5</td> <td>14</td> <td>17</td> <td>13</td> <td>2</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3-4</td> <td>2</td> <td>5</td> <td>8</td> <td>5</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4-5</td> <td>1</td> <td>4</td> <td>7</td> <td>4</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2-5</td> <td>6</td> <td>15</td> <td>20</td> <td>16</td> <td>4</td> <td>16</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Network diagram showing activities 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 with dependencies and durations.</p> <p>for Calc → 3 M</p> <p>for Network → 2 M</p> <p><math>\sum t_e = 28</math>, <math>SD = 5</math>, <math>Z = 0.8</math> → 3 M</p>	Activity	$t_o$	$t_m$	$t_p$	$t_e$	$s_t$	$v_t$	1-2	2	5	14	6	2	4	1-3	3	12	21	12	3	9	2-4	5	14	17	13	2	4	3-4	2	5	8	5	1	1	4-5	1	4	7	4	1	1	2-5	6	15	20	16	4	16	<p>3 M</p> <p>2 M</p> <p>3 M</p> <p>2 M</p>
Activity	$t_o$	$t_m$	$t_p$	$t_e$	$s_t$	$v_t$																																													
1-2	2	5	14	6	2	4																																													
1-3	3	12	21	12	3	9																																													
2-4	5	14	17	13	2	4																																													
3-4	2	5	8	5	1	1																																													
4-5	1	4	7	4	1	1																																													
2-5	6	15	20	16	4	16																																													
2b)	<p>List of Management function (All five)</p> <p>Explanation on. Any two with an Example. 2.5 M each</p>	<p>2 M</p> <p>5 M</p> <p>7 M</p>																																																	

Course Coordinator  
 (Faculty in charge)


Coordinator  
 DQAC

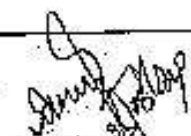
Program Coordinator  
 (HOD, Civil)




Scheme of Valuation

<u>PART-B</u>		
3a)	Explanation & Definition of deforestation Any one type Explanation Merits Demerits	2 M 4 M 1 M 1 M <hr/> 8 M
3b)	Classification of Construction Equipment with a Chart Explanation Explanation of any two with productivity Eqn	2 M 2 M 4 M <hr/> 8 M
4a)	Factors affecting road output with explanation Factors affecting productivity with explanation	4 M 4 M <hr/> 8 M
4b)	Estimation of productivity of Dozer = $Q = q \times \frac{3600}{c} \times \text{Efficiency}$ $q = \text{Loose vol. hand. Trip} \times s \times \frac{60}{t} \times \text{eff}$ Excavator = $q \times \frac{3600}{c} \times \text{eff}$ Productivity = $\frac{\text{eff width} \times \text{Avg speed} \times \text{eff}}{\text{of blade}}$ $T = \frac{\text{No of passes} \times \text{dist}}{\text{Avg speed in km/hr} \times \text{eff. factor}}$	3 M 2 M <hr/> 5 M 2 M <hr/> 7 M

  
Course Coordinator  
(Faculty in charge)

  
Coordinator  
DQAC

  
Program Coordinator  
(HOD, Civil)



USN \_\_\_\_\_

Course/Subject Title	Construction Management and Entrepreneurship	Course/Subject Code	18CV51
Semester	5 <sup>th</sup> sem A Section	Scheme	CBCS - 18
Date	07-12-2020	CIE No.	2
Time	9.30-10.30 PM	Max. Marks	30

**Course Outcome Statements**

After the successful completion of the course, the students will be able to

CO1	Explain the construction management, planning and its scheduling by project tools
CO2	Explain the concept of resource and material management, and labour productivity
CO3	Calculate the productivity of construction equipment
CO4	Explain the quality, safety and human values for the effective construction management
CO5	Explain the principles of engineering economics by problem solving and decision making concept
CO6	Explain entrepreneurship and its role in infrastructural development

Q. No.	Questions	Marks	RBT Level	CO
Answer any one full Question from each part				
PART-A				
1 a)	Explain Total Quality Management	8	L1	3
1 b)	Explain the importance of safety in construction Explain the safety measures during a)Excavation b)drilling and blasting	7	L2	3
OR				
2 a)	Differentiate between morals and values	8	L2	3
2 b)	Describe the safety insurance.explain contractor all risk insurance	7	L3	3
PART-B				
3 a)	Explain the concept of ownership and operating cost.	8	L2	2
3 b)	With an example, explain problem solving and decision making process.	7	L3	3
4 a)	What are the objectives of material and inventory management	8	L2	2
4 b)	Define quality. Explain the dimensions of quality	7	L2	3

**RBT (Revised Bloom's Taxonomy) Levels : Cognitive Domain**

L1 : Remembering	L2 : Understanding	L3 : Applying
L4 : Analysing	L5 : Evaluating	L6 : Creating

  
Arpita D J  
Course Coordinator  
(Faculty in charge)

  
Program Coordinator  
DQAC

  
Program Coordinator  
(HOD, Civil)



### Scheme of Valuation

Course/Subject Title	Construction Mgt & Entrepreneurship	Course/Subject Code	18CV511
Semester	5 <sup>th</sup> Sem.	CIE No.	21
Date	7/12/2020	Max. Marks	30

PART-A

Q.No	1a)	Total Quality Management - <u>TQM</u>	
Objective		<pre> graph TD     CI(Continuous Improvement) --&gt; Exp(Explanation)     CI --&gt; EF(Employee Focus)     CI --&gt; PI(Process Improvement)     CI --&gt; TI(Total Involvement)     EF --&gt; LEC(Leadership Education &amp; Training Commitment)     PI --&gt; SS(Supportive Structure)     PI --&gt; RR(Rewards &amp; Recognition)     PI --&gt; M(Measurement)           </pre>	3M
Principles			3M
Elements			2M
			8M
1b)		Importance of Safety in Construction	2M
		Safety measures during excavation	2.5M
		Safety measures during drilling & blasting	2.5M
		or	7M
2a)		Difference b/w Norms & Values Any 2 with Example	8M
2b)		Explanation on Safety Insurance with Example	3M
		Contractor all risk Insurance Explanation with merits and demerits.	4M

*[Signature]*  
 Course Coordinator  
 (Faculty in charge)  
 4/12/2020

*[Signature]*  
 Coordinator  
 DQAC

*[Signature]*  
 Program Coordinator  
 (HOD, Civil)



Scheme of Valuation

PART-IB		
3a)	<p>Ownership Cost : <math>\frac{\text{Depreciation per hour}}{\text{hours used Annually}} + \frac{\text{Annual Expenditure}}{\text{hours used Annually}}</math></p> <p>operating cost = hourly fuel cost + Lubricating oil &amp; other            + Tyre cost + Repair Charges            + wages of operators &amp; helpers (4M)            + cost of any special item if req. (4M)</p>	4M 4M
3b)	<p>Problem Solving process with an Explanatory chart            Decision making process with explanation to the respective example</p> <p>or</p>	3M 4M 4M
4a)	<p>Objectives of Material Management            Any 4 with examples for a. Single Materials</p> <p>Objectives of Inventory Management            with all formulas</p>	4M 4M
4b)	<p>Quality definition (Any one Author)</p> <p>Dimensions of Quality</p>	4M 6M 7M

*[Signature]*  
 Course Coordinator  
 (Faculty in charge)

*[Signature]*  
 Coordinator  
 DQAC

*[Signature]*  
 Program Coordinator  
 (HOD, Civil)



USN \_\_\_\_\_

Course Subject Title	Construction Management and Entrepreneurship	Course/Subject Code	18CV51
Semester	5 <sup>th</sup> sem A Section	Scheme	CBCS 1B
Date	11-01-2021	CIE No.	3
Time	8.00-9.00 Am	Max. Marks	30

**Course Outcome Statements**

After the successful completion of the course, the students will be able to

CO1	Explain the construction management, planning and its scheduling by project tools
CO2	Explain the concept of resource and material management, and labour productivity
CO3	Calculate the productivity of construction equipment
CO4	Explain the quality, safety and human values for the effective construction management
CO5	Explain the principles of engineering economics by problem solving and decision making concept
CO6	Explain entrepreneurship and its role in infrastructural development

Q. No.	Questions	Marks	RBT Level	CO
Answer any one full Question from each part				
PART-A				
1a)	Explain the concept of Time value of money with examples	8	L1	5
1b)	Explain problem solving and decision making concepts.	7	L2	5
OR				
2a)	Define a) sunk cost b) salvage value c) trade in value d) third party concept	8	L2	5
2b)	Differentiate between Micro economics and Macro economics	7	L3	5
PART-B				
3a)	Explain the role of entrepreneurship in economic development.	8	L2	6
3b)	Explain micro and small enterprises with examples.	7	L3	6
OR				
4a)	Write a short note on a) KSSIDC b) KSFC	8	L2	6
4b)	List the contents that should be involved in project plan.	7	L2	6

RBT (Revised Bloom's Taxonomy) Levels : Cognitive Domain		
L1 : Remembering	L2 : Understanding	L3 : Applying
L4 : Analysing	L5 : Evaluating	L6 : Creating

  
Arpit D J 09/01/2021  
Course Coordinator  
(Faculty in charge)

  
Coordinator  
DQAC

  
Program Coordinator  
(HOD, Civil)



Scheme of Valuation

Course/Subject Title	Construction Management and Entrepreneurship	Course/Subject Code	18CV51
Year	5th Sem.	CIE No.	3
	11/01/2021 ✓	Max. Marks	30

PART - A

a)	Time value of Money Explanation with an example one Any cash flow diagram for example	6M 2M
b)	Explanation on problem solving process with an example for identified problem	8M 3M
	Decision making. Example along with the next flow chart and explanation	4M 7M
a)	Sunk Cost : Salvage value : trade in value : third party concept :	
b)	Explanation of micro & macro Economics with two examples Any (5) <del>Five</del> differences with example.	2M 5M 7M

*[Signature]*  
 Course Coordinator & 11/01/2021  
 (Faculty in charge)

*[Signature]*  
 Coordinator  
 DQAC

*[Signature]*  
 Program Coordinator  
 (HOD, Civil)





Scheme of Valuation

PART-B

4a)	<p>Short note on</p> <p><u>KSSIDC</u> : Explanation          Suburban bank</p> <p><u>KSFC</u> : Explanation          Entrepreneurship bank with KSFC</p>	4M	4M	8M
4b)	<p>All the project plan contained with explanation          with a flow chart.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">or</p>	7M	7M	7M
3a)	<p>Role of Entrepreneurship in Economic development          Any 8</p>	8M	8M	8M
3b)	<p>Explanation of micro enterprises with          an Example (Any two)</p> <p>Small Enterprises explanation with any          two examples</p>	3M	4M	7M

*[Signature]*  
 Course Coordinator  
 (Faculty in charge)

*[Signature]*  
 Coordinator  
 DQAC

*[Signature]*  
 Program Coordinator  
 (HOD, Civil)



## Assignment

Date	01	02	2021
------	----	----	------

Assignment No.	01	Maximum Marks	10
Course/Subject Title	Construction Management and Entrepreneurship	Course/Subject Code	18CV51
Semester	5 <sup>th</sup> sem A Section	Scheme	CBCS - 18

Course Outcome Statements : After the successful completion of the course, the students will be able to	
CO1	Explain the construction management, planning and its scheduling by project tools
CO2	Explain the concept of resource and material management, and labour productivity
CO3	Calculate the productivity of construction equipment
CO4	Explain the quality, safety and human values for the effective construction management
CO5	Explain the principles of engineering economics by problem solving and decision making concept
CO6	Explain entrepreneurship and its role in infrastructural development

Note : Answer all questions

Q. No.	Question	Marks	RBT Level	CO
1	Explain minimum wages act and workmen compensation act.	5	L2	2
2	Briefly explain the concept of class of labour.	5	L3	2

Last date for submission	8	02	2021
--------------------------	---	----	------

RBT (Revised Bloom's Taxonomy) Levels : Cognitive Domain		
L1 : Remembering	L2 : Understanding	L3 : Applying
L4 : Analysing	L5 : Evaluating	L6 : Creating

*Arpita D S*  
Arpita D S 28/01/2021

Course Coordinator  
(Faculty in charge)

*Dr. D. Q. A. C.*  
Coordinator  
DQAC

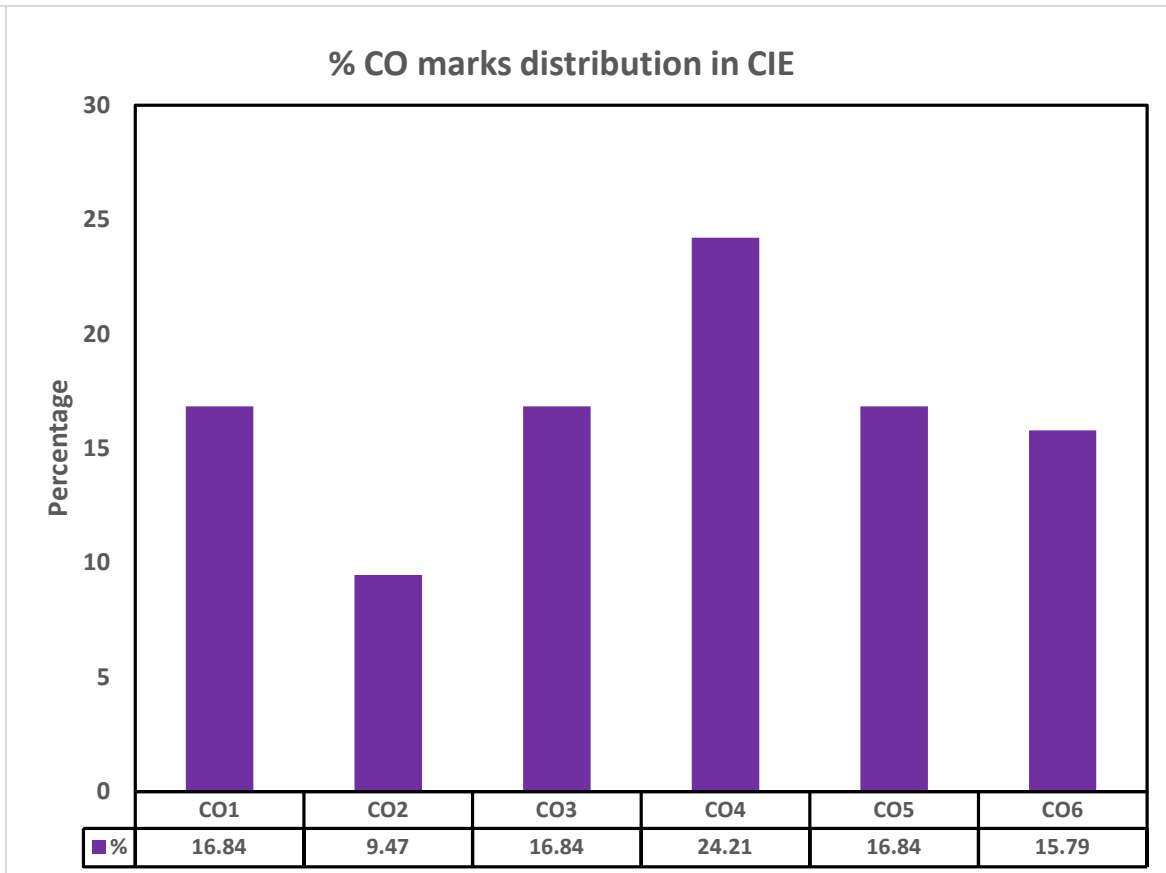
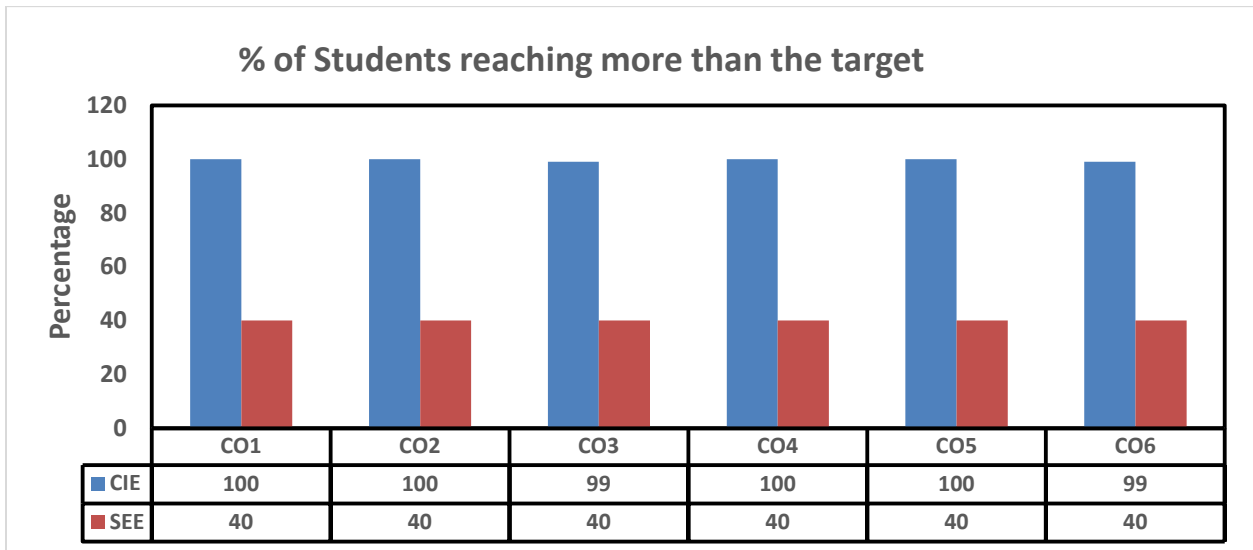
*[Signature]*  
Program Coordinator  
(HOD, Civil)

Bapuji Educational Association (Regd.)  
Bapuji Institute of Engineering and Technology, Davangere  
Department: Civil Engineering

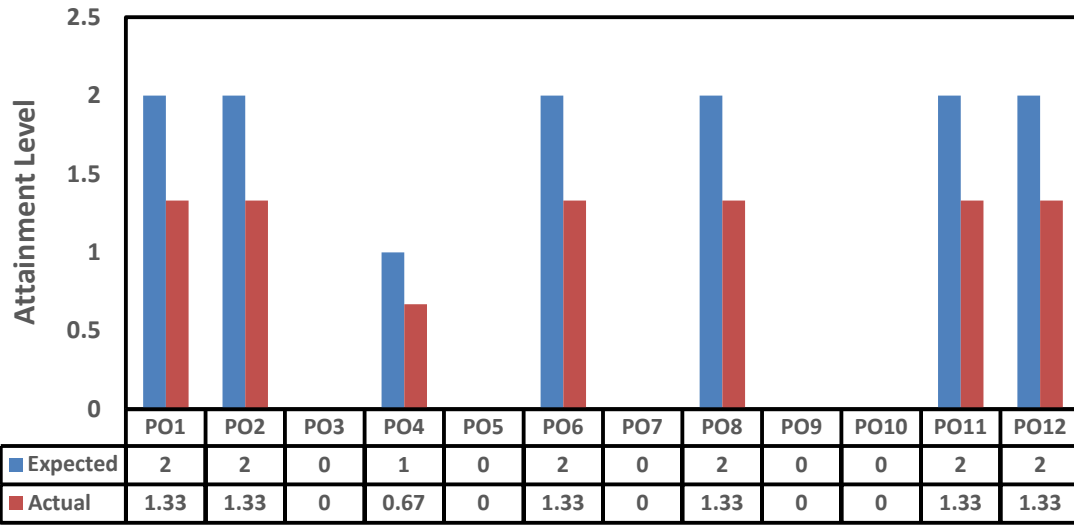
2020-2021(ODD SEM) Construction management and entruprunarship –(18CV51)

Branch/Course code/sec	No. of Students appeared for Exam.	No. of Students passed	PASS(% age)
civil engineering /18CV51/ A Sec	70	67	95.7%

# **Construction Management and Entrepreneurship (18CV51)**



### PO Attainment



### PSO Attainment

